

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
8 April 2010 (08.04.2010)

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2010/039256 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/4025 (2006.01) C07D 407/14 (2006.01)
C07C 271/12 (2006.01) C07D 409/06 (2006.01)
C07D 207/10 (2006.01) C07D 409/12 (2006.01)
C07D 295/04 (2006.01) C07D 409/14 (2006.01)
C07D 295/10 (2006.01) C07D 413/06 (2006.01)
C07D 319/08 (2006.01) C07D 413/14 (2006.01)
C07D 405/06 (2006.01) C07D 417/14 (2006.01)
C07D 405/14 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2009/005435

(22) International Filing Date:

2 October 2009 (02.10.2009)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/102,541 3 October 2008 (03.10.2008) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GENZYME CORPORATION [US/US]; 500 Kendall Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SIEGEL, Craig [US/US]; 15 Bradford Road, Woburn, MA 01801 (US). BASTOS, Cecilia, M. [US/US]; 1 Bigelow Way, South Grafton, MA 01560 (US). HARRIS, David, J. [US/US]; 5A Eliot Road, Lexington, MA 02421 (US). DIOS, Angeles [ES/US]; 148 Overland Road, Apt. 1-11, Waltham, MA 02451 (US). LEE, Edward [US/US]; 370 Peakham

Road, Sudbury, MA 01776 (US). SILVA, Richard [US/US]; 27 Longacre Road, Needham, MA 02492 (US). CUFF, Lisa, M. [US/US]; 241 Exchange Street, Leominster, MA 01453 (US). LEVINE, Mikaela [CA/US]; 17 Burpee Road, Swampscott, MA 01907 (US). CELATKA, Cassandra, A. [US/US]; 13 Ocean Avenue, Hull, MA 02045 (US). JOZAFIAK, Thomas, H. [US/US]; 27 Clover Street, Belmont, MA 02478 (US). VINICK, Frederic [US/US]; 4 Camden Court, Mechanicville, New York 12118 (US). XIANG, Yibin [US/US]; 24 Marshall Path, Acton, MA 01720 (US). KANE, John [US/US]; 10 Omoore Avenue, Maynard, MA 01754 (US). LIAO, Junkai [CN/US]; 50 Juniper Lane, Tewksbury, MA 01876 (US).

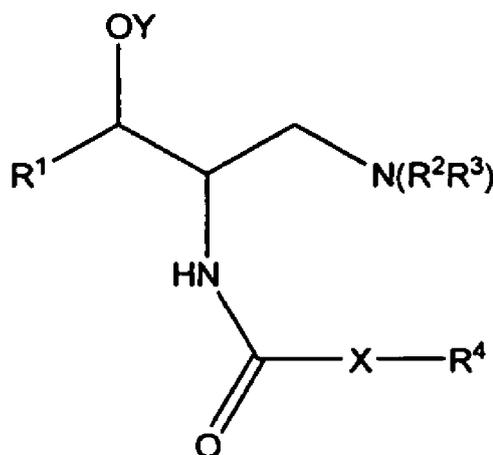
(74) Agents: CARROLL, Alice, O. et al.; Hamilton, Brook, Smith & Reynolds, P.C., 530 Virginia Road, P.O. Box 9133, Concord, MA 01742-9133 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: 2-ACYLAMINOPROPOANOL-TYPE GLUCOSYLCERAMIDE SYNTHASE INHIBITORS



(I)

(57) Abstract: A compound for use in treating polycystic kidney disease is represented by Structural Formula (I): or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A pharmaceutical composition comprises a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A method of treating polycystic kidney disease in a subject in need thereof comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Methods of treating in polycystic kidney disease in a subject in need thereof respectively comprise administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

WO 2010/039256 A1

GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))*

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

2-ACYLAMINOPROPOANOL-TYPE GLUCOSYLCERAMIDE SYNTHASE INHIBITORS

RELATED APPLICATION

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 5 61/102,541 filed October 3, 2008. The entire teachings of the above applications are incorporated herein by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Gangliosides, such as GM1, GM2 and GM3, are glycosphingolipids (GSLs) 10 comprised of ceramide and at least one acidic sugar. Gangliosides are generally found in the outer leaflet of the plasma membrane (Nojri et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 83:782 (1986)). Gangliosides are involved in cell signaling and act as modulators of receptor activity (Yamashita et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 100(6):3445 (2003)). A number of GSLs are derived from glucosylceramide, which 15 is enzymatically formed from ceramide and UDP-glucose. The formation of glucosylceramide is catalyzed by glucosylceramide synthase.

It has been found that the level of GSLs controls a variety of cell functions, such as growth, differentiation, adhesion between cells or between cells and matrix proteins, binding of microorganisms and viruses to cells, and metastasis of tumor 20 cells. In addition, the glucosylceramide precursor, ceramide, may cause differentiation or inhibition of cell growth and be involved in the functioning of vitamin D₃, tumor necrosis factor- α , interleukins, and apoptosis. Sphingols, precursors of ceramide, and products of ceramide catabolism have also been shown to influence many cell systems, possibly by inhibiting protein kinase C.

25 Defects in GSL metabolizing enzymes can cause serious disorders. For example, Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's, and Fabry's diseases result from enzymatic defects in the GSL degradative pathway and the accumulation of GSL. In particular, GM1 accumulates in the nervous system leading to mental retardation and liver enlargement. In Tay-Sachs, GM2 accumulates in brain tissue leading to mental

retardation and blindness. These observations suggest that inhibitors of glycosylceramide synthase can be effective in treating lysosomal diseases such as Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's, and Fabry's diseases. Indeed, glycosylceramide synthase inhibitors have been described for this purpose (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,569,889; 5 6,255,336; 5,916,911; 5,302,609; 6,660,749; 6610,703; 5,472,969; and 5,525,616).

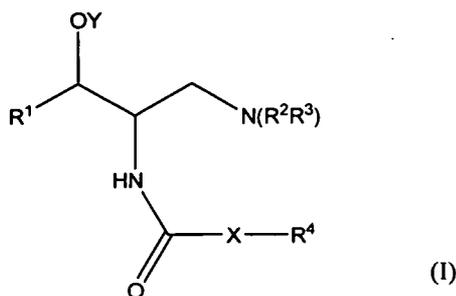
Recently it has been disclosed that the interruption of the insulin induced signaling cascade may be associated with elevated levels of GM3. It has also been suggested that the cytokine tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF- α), implicated in insulin resistance, results in increased expression of GM3 (Tagami *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 10 277(5):3085 (2002)). Also, it has been disclosed that mutant mice lacking GM3 synthase, and thus lacking in GM3, are protected from insulin resistance caused by a high-fat diet (Yamashita *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sc. USA* 100:3445-3449 (2003)). These observations suggest that inhibitors of glycosylceramide synthase can be effective in treating diabetes. Indeed, inhibitors of glycosylceramide synthase have 15 been proposed for treating Type 2 diabetes (see WO 2006/053043).

Therefore, agents which inhibit glycosylceramide synthesis, or reduce intracellular content of GSLs, such as GM3, have the potential to treat conditions associated with altered GSL levels and/or GSL precursor levels. There is a need for additional agents which can act as glycosylceramide synthase inhibitors.

20 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It has now been discovered that 2-acylaminopropanol derivatives represented by Structural Formula (I) below can effectively inhibit glycosphingolipid synthesis, such as GM3 synthesis. As such, these compounds can be used for treating diabetes or lysosomal storage diseases, such as Tay-Sachs, 25 Gaucher's or Fabry's disease. In addition, a number of these compounds were tested and found to significantly inhibit glycosphingolipid synthesis in animal tissues and to have high metabolic stability at the liver. These compounds can also be used for a subject having polycystic kidney disease (PKD). Based upon this discovery, novel 2-acylaminopropanol derivatives, pharmaceutical compositions comprising the 30 2-acylaminopropanol derivatives, and methods of treatment using the 2-acylaminopropanol derivatives are disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to compounds represented by Structural Formula (I):



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

- 5 R^1 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;
 Y is -H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group.
 R^2 and R^3 are each independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic
 10 heterocyclic ring;
 X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n-Q$; Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)S-, -C(O)NR⁷-, -NR⁷-, -NR⁷C(O)-, -NR⁷C(O)NR⁷-, -OC(O)-, -SO₃-, -SO-, -S(O)₂-, -SO₂NR⁷-, or -NR⁷SO₂-; and R^4 is -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;
 15 Alternatively, X is -O-, -S- or -NR⁷-; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;
 Alternatively, X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n$ -; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂ or a halogen;
 20 Alternatively, X is a covalent bond; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;
 R^5 and R^6 are each independently -H, -OH, -SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;
 25 n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

Each R⁷ is independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R⁷ and R⁴ taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR⁷R⁴ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

5 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound represented by Structural Formula (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method of treating a subject having type 2 diabetes, comprising administering to the subject a
10 therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of treating a subject having renal hypertrophy or hyperplasia associated with diabetic nephropathy is also included in the invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a
15 compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of decreasing plasma TNF- α in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural
20 Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of lowering blood glucose levels in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 A method of decreasing glycated hemoglobin levels in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of inhibiting glucosylceramide synthase or lowering
30 glycosphingolipid concentrations in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a

therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of treating a subject with Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's disease is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the
5 subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of treating a subject with polycystic kidney disease is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the
10 subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Also, included in the present invention is the use of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament. The medicament is for treating a subject having type
15 2 diabetes; for treating a subject having renal hypertrophy or hyperplasia associated with diabetic nephropathy; for decreasing plasma TNF- α in a subject in need thereof; for lowering blood glucose levels in a subject in need thereof; for decreasing glycosylceramide levels in a subject in need thereof; for inhibiting glycosylceramide synthase or lowering glycosphingolipid concentrations in a subject in need thereof; or for treating a subject with Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's
20 disease. Alternatively, the medicament is for treating a subject having polycystic kidney disease.

The compounds of the invention are inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthesis. As such, they can be used for treating various disorders associated with
25 GSL metabolism, including diabetes and lysosomal storage diseases. The compounds of the invention can effectively inhibit glucosylceramide synthesis and at the same time have high metabolic stability at the liver. For example, the compounds of the invention can have a clearance value of less than 50%, and commonly less than 30%, at the liver relative to hepatic blood flow.

The present invention has many advantages. In particular, the present
30 invention provides a treatment for PKD that addresses the underlying disease state, rather than simply ameliorating symptoms that are associated with PKD. Such

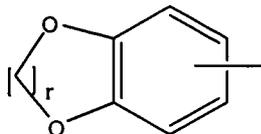
compounds may reduce the need for kidney dialysis or transplant in patients suffering from PKD.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In one embodiment, the invention is directed to a compound represented by Structural Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, such as a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl group. Preferably, R^1 is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar^1 , $-OR^{30}$, $-O(haloalkyl)$, $-SR^{30}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}C(O)OR^{32}$, $-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)R^{30}$, $-C(S)R^{30}$, $-C(O)OR^{30}$, $-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-SO_3R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_o-SR^{30}$, $-V_o-NO_2$, $-V_o-CN$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}CO_2R^{32}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-C(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-C(S)R^{30}$, $-V_o-CO_2R^{30}$, $-V_o-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-V_o-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)R^{32}$, $-V_o-SO_3R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(S)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(S)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-C(O)-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, or $-[CH_2]_q-$. More preferably, R^1 is an aryl group, such as a phenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, or $-[CH_2]_q-$. More preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6

alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, -OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, and -[CH₂]_q-. Even more preferably, R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ or -O-[CH₂]_p-O-. Even more preferably, R¹ is



where r is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

- 5 Y is -H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group. Examples of hydrolyzable groups include -C(O)R, -C(O)OR, -C(O)NRR', C(S)R, -C(S)OR, -C(O)SR or -C(S)NRR'. Preferably, Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR'; more preferably, -H.

- R² and R³ are each independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R² and R³ taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R²R³) form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Preferably, R² and R³ taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R²R³) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. More preferably, -N(R²R³) is an optionally substituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group. Even more preferably, -N(R²R³) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, preferably an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl group.

- Suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R² and R³, and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by N(R²R³) each independently include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, -OR⁴⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR⁴⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -N(R⁴¹)₂, -NR⁴¹C(O)R⁴⁰, -NR⁴¹C(O)OR⁴², -N(R⁴¹)C(O)N(R⁴¹)₂, -C(O)R⁴⁰, -C(S)R⁴⁰, -C(O)OR⁴⁰, -OC(O)R⁴⁰, -C(O)N(R⁴¹)₂, -S(O)₂R⁴⁰, -SO₂N(R⁴¹)₂, -S(O)R⁴², -SO₃R⁴⁰, Ar², V₂-Ar², -V₂-OR⁴⁰, -V₂-O(haloalkyl), -V₂-SR⁴⁰, -V₂-NO₂, -V₂-CN, -V₂-N(R⁴¹)₂, -V₂-NR⁴¹C(O)R⁴⁰, -V₂-NR⁴¹CO₂R⁴², -V₂-N(R⁴¹)C(O)N(R⁴¹)₂, -V₂-C(O)R⁴⁰, -V₂-C(S)R⁴⁰, -V₂-CO₂R⁴⁰, -V₂-OC(O)R⁴⁰, -V₂-C(O)N(R⁴¹)₂, -V₂-S(O)₂R⁴⁰, -V₂-SO₂N(R⁴¹)₂, -V₂-S(O)R⁴², -V₂-SO₃R⁴⁰, -O-V₂-Ar² and -S-V₂-Ar². Preferably, suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R² and R³, and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by N(R²R³) each independently include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, -OR⁴⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR⁴⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -N(R⁴¹)₂, -C(O)R⁴⁰, -C(S)R⁴⁰, -C(O)OR⁴⁰,

$-OC(O)R^{40}$, $-C(O)N(R^{41})_2$, Ar^2 , V_2-Ar^2 , $-V_2-OR^{40}$, $-V_2-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_2-SR^{40}$,
 $-V_2-NO_2$, $-V_2-CN$, $-V_2-N(R^{41})_2$, $-V_2-C(O)R^{40}$, $-V_2-C(S)R^{40}$, $-V_2-CO_2R^{40}$,
 $-V_2-OC(O)R^{40}$, $-O-V_2-Ar^2$ and $-S-V_2-Ar^2$. More preferably, suitable substituents for
5 the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R^2 and R^3 , and suitable substituents for
the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by $N(R^2R^3)$ each independently
include halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, $-O(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-O(phenyl)$,
 $-O(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-S(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-S(phenyl)$, $-S(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-NO_2$,
 $-CN$, $-NH(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-N(C1-C10\ alkyl)_2$, $-NH(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-N(C1-C10$
10 $haloalkyl)_2$, $-NH(phenyl)$, $-N(phenyl)_2$, $-C(O)(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-C(O)(C1-C10$
 $haloalkyl)$, $-C(O)(phenyl)$, $-C(S)(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-C(S)(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$,
 $-C(S)(phenyl)$, $-C(O)O(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-C(O)O(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-C(O)O(phenyl)$,
 $phenyl$, $-V_2-phenyl$, $-V_2-O-phenyl$, $-V_2-O(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-V_2-O(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$,
 $-V_2-S-phenyl$, $-V_2-S(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-V_2-S(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-V_2-NO_2$, $-V_2-CN$,
 $-V_2-NH(C1-C10\ alkyl)$, $-V_2-N(C1-C10\ alkyl)_2$, $-V_2-NH(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$,
15 $-V_2-N(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)_2$, $-V_2-NH(phenyl)$, $-V_2-N(phenyl)_2$, $-V_2--C(O)(C1-C10$
 $alkyl)$, $-V_2-C(O)(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-V_2--C(O)(phenyl)$, $-V_2-C(S)(C1-C10\ alkyl)$,
 $-V_2-C(S)(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-V_2-C(S)(phenyl)$, $-V_2-C(O)O(C1-C10\ alkyl)$,
 $-V_2-C(O)O(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-V_2-C(O)O(phenyl)$, $-V_2-OC(O)(C1-C10\ alkyl)$,
 $-V_2-OC(O)(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$, $-V_2-OC(O)(phenyl)$, $-O-V_2-phenyl$ and
20 $-S-V_2-phenyl$. Even more preferably, suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl
groups represented by R^2 and R^3 , and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic
heterocyclic ring represented by $N(R^2R^3)$ each independently include halogen, C1-
C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5
alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino
25 and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n-Q$; Q is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-C(S)S-$,
 $-C(O)NR^7-$, $-NR^7-$, $-NR^7C(O)-$, $-NR^7C(O)NR^7-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-SO_3-$, $-SO-$, $-S(O)_2-$,
 $-SO_2NR^7-$, or $-NR^7SO_2-$; and R^4 is $-H$, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group,
or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group. Preferably, Q is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-C(O)-$,
30 $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-C(S)S-$, $-C(O)NR^7-$, $-NR^7C(O)NR^7-$, $-OC(O)-$, $-SO_3-$,
 $-SO-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-SO_2NR^7-$ or $-NR^7SO_2-$. More Preferably, Q is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-C(O)-$,

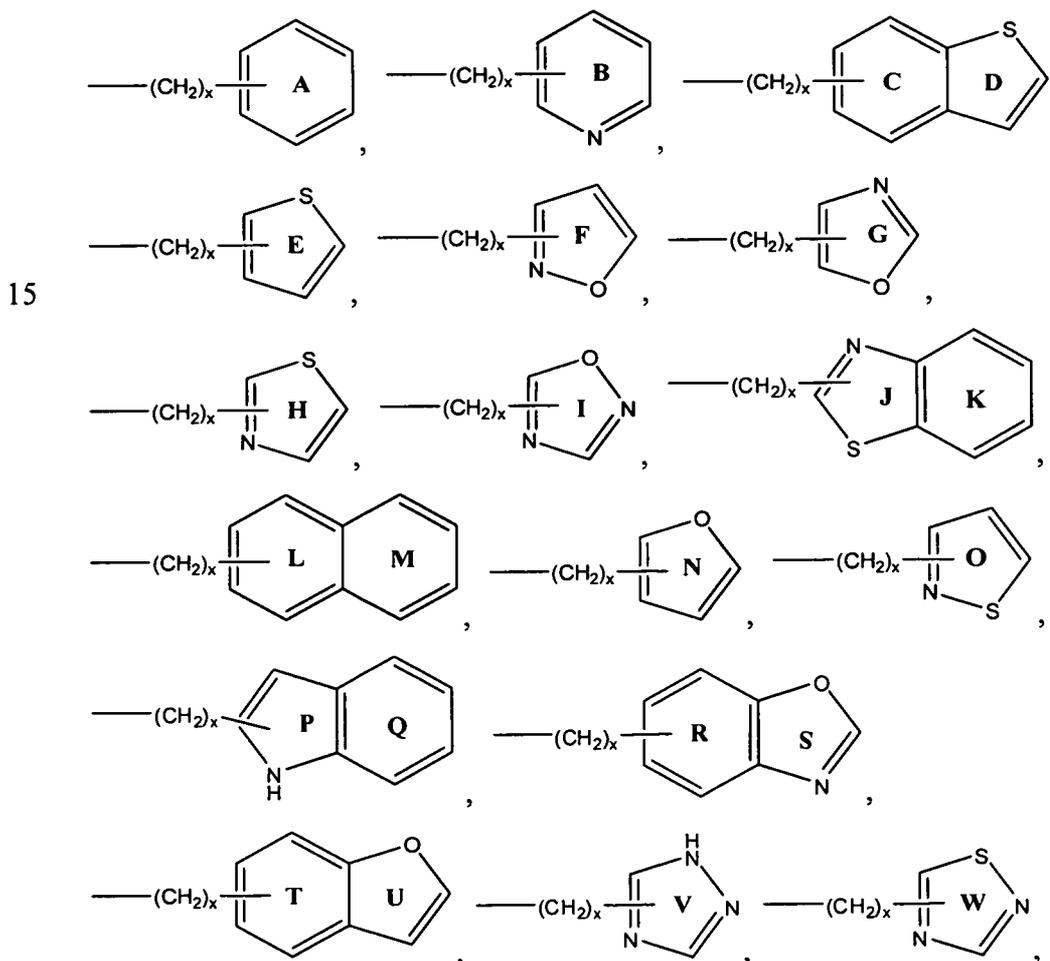
-C(S)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)S-, -C(O)NR⁷- or -OC(O)-. Even more preferably, Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)- or -C(S)-.

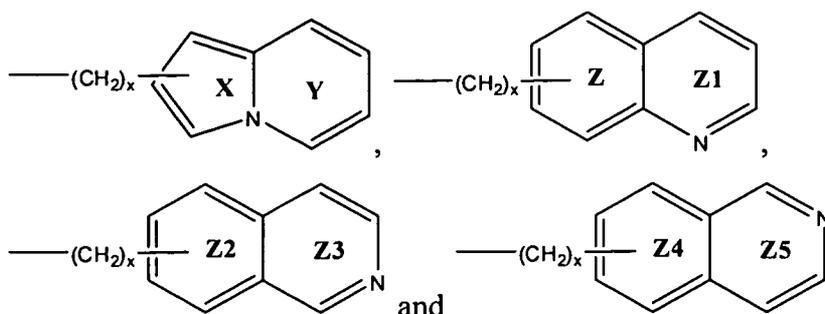
Alternatively, X is -O-, -S- or -NR⁷-; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group.

- 5 In another alternative, X is -(CR⁵R⁶)_n-; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl (e.g., C3-C8) group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl (C3-C8) group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂ or a halogen.

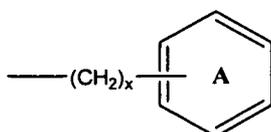
10 In another alternative, X is a covalent bond; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group.

Preferably, R⁴ is an optionally substituted aliphatic, such as a lower alkyl, or aryl group. More preferably, R⁴ is an optionally substituted aryl or lower arylalkyl group. Even more preferably, R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of:

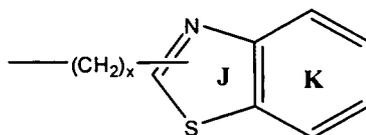




wherein each of rings **A-Z5** is optionally and independently substituted; and each x is independently 0 or 1, specifically x is 0. Even more preferably, R^4 is an



- 5 optionally substituted **A** group. Alternatively, R^4 is an optionally substituted phenyl group. Alternatively, R^4 is an aryl group substituted with Ar^3 , such as a phenyl group substituted with Ar^3 . It is noted that, as shown above, rings **A-Z5** can be attached to variable "X" of Structural Formula (I) through $-(CH_2)_x-$ at any ring carbon of rings **A-Z5** which is not at a position bridging two aryl groups.



- 10 For example, R^4 represented by **J** and **K** means that R^4 is attached to variable "X" through either ring **J** or ring **K**.

- Preferred substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by R^4 , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings **A-Z5**, include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar^3 , Ar^3-Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$,
- 15 $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-NR^{51}C(O)OR^{52}$, $-N(R^{51})C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(S)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-S(O)_2R^{50}$, $-SO_2N(R^{51})_2$, $-S(O)R^{52}$, $-SO_3R^{50}$, $-NR^{51}SO_2N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}SO_2R^{52}$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-V_4-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-V_4-SR^{50}$, $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-NR^{51}CO_2R^{52}$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(S)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$,
- 20 $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-S(O)_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-SO_2N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-S(O)R^{52}$, $-V_4-SO_3R^{50}$, $-V_4-NR^{51}SO_2N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}SO_2R^{52}$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(S)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(S)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$,

- $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S(O)_2-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$,
 $-S(O)_2-V_4-Ar^3$, $-SO_2N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-SO_2N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$,
 $-S(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-NR^{51}SO_2-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$,
 $-NR^{51}SO_2-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, and $-[CH_2]_q-$. More preferably,
- 5 substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by R^4 , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings **A-Z5**, include halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar^3 , Ar^3-Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-V_4-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-V_4-SR^{50}$, $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$,
- 10 $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$. More
- 15 preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by R^4 , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings **A-Z5**, include halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ or $-[CH_2]_q-$.
- Even more preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group
- 20 represented by R^4 , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings **A-Z5**, include halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar^3 , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Even more preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R^4 , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings **A-Z5**, include $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ and $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$.
- 25 Preferably, phenyl ring **A** is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, $-OR^{50}$, $-Ar^3$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-O(\text{C1-C10 haloalkyl})$, $-V_4-O(\text{C1-C10 haloalkyl})$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$. More preferably, phenyl ring **A** is optionally substituted
- 30 with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

Even more preferably, phenyl ring **A** is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OCH₃ and -OC₂H₅. Specifically, when R⁴ is phenyl ring **A**, at least one of the substituents of ring **A** is at the para position.

5 R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H, -OH, -SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group. Preferably, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H; -OH; a halogen; or a lower alkoxy or lower alkyl group. More preferably, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H, -OH or a halogen. Even
10 more preferably, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H.

Each R⁷ is independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R⁷ and R⁴ taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR⁷R⁴ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Preferably, each R⁷ is independently -H, an aliphatic group or
15 phenyl. Even more preferably, each R⁷ is independently -H or C1-C6 alkyl.

Each n is independently 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. Preferably, each n is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4. Alternatively, each n is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Each p is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

Each q is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 3 or 4.

20 Each p' is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

Each q' is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 3 or 4.

Each V₀ is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group, preferably C1-C4 alkylene group.

25 Each V₁ is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group, specifically C2-C4 alkylene group.

Each V₂ is independently a C1-C4 alkylene group.

Each V₄ is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group, preferably a C1-C4 alkylene group.

30 Each V₅ is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group, preferably a C2-C4 alkylene group.

Each Ar¹ is an aryl group optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino,

alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy and haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar¹ is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

5 More preferably, Ar¹ is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

10 Each Ar² is an aryl group optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino.

15 Each Ar³ is independently an aryl group, such as phenyl, each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy and haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar³ is independently an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group
20 consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C10 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C10 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C10 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino and C1-C10 dialkylamino. Even more preferably, Ar³ is independently an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4
25 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C4 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

Each R³⁰ is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy,
30 alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; or an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl. Preferably, each R^{30} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C1 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl and C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl. More preferably, each R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C1 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl and C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl.

Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , $-CO_2R^{30}$, $-SO_2R^{30}$ or $-C(O)R^{30}$; or $-N(R^{31})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Preferably, each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

Each R^{32} is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; or an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl. Preferably, each R^{32} is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6

Each R^{50} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; or an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl. Preferably, each R^{50} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group, such as a phenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino.

Each R^{51} is independently R^{50} , $-CO_2R^{50}$, $-SO_2R^{50}$ or $-C(O)R^{50}$, or $-N(R^{51})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Preferably, each R^{51} is independently R^{50} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

Each R^{52} is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; or an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl. Preferably, each R^{52} is independently an aryl group, such as a phenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more

substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino.

R and R' are each independently -H; a lower aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy and aryl; or an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy, lower aliphatic group and lower haloaliphatic group; or R and R' taken together with the nitrogen atom of NRR' form a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogen; -OH; -CN; -NCS; -NO₂; -NH₂; lower alkoxy; lower haloalkoxy; lower aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy and aryl; and aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy, lower aliphatic group and lower haloaliphatic group. Preferably, R and R' are each independently -H; a lower aliphatic group; a lower aliphatic group substituted with phenyl; or an aryl group. More preferably, R and R' are each independently -H, C1-C4 alkyl, phenyl or benzyl.

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR', preferably -H.

R¹ is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar¹, -OR³⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR³⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -NR³¹C(O)OR³², -N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)R³⁰, -C(S)R³⁰, -C(O)OR³⁰, -OC(O)R³⁰, -C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)₂R³⁰, -SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)R³², -SO₃R³⁰, -NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹SO₂R³², -V_o-Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-O(haloalkyl), -V_o-SR³⁰, -V_o-NO₂, -V_o-CN, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹CO₂R³², -V_o-N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(S)R³⁰, -V_o-CO₂R³⁰, -V_o-OC(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)₂R³⁰,

- $-V_o-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)R^{32}$, $-V_o-SO_3R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$,
 $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(S)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(S)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
5 $-C(O)O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-C(O)-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-S(O)_2-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$,
 $S-[CH_2]_p-S-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.
- 10 Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.
- A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following four paragraphs.
- Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR', preferably -H.
- 15 R^1 is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar^1 , $-OR^{30}$,
 $-O(haloalkyl)$, $-SR^{30}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}C(O)OR^{32}$,
 $-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)R^{30}$, $-C(S)R^{30}$, $-C(O)OR^{30}$, $-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-SO_3R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$,
20 $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_o-SR^{30}$, $-V_o-NO_2$, $-V_o-CN$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-V_o-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}CO_2R^{32}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-C(O)R^{30}$,
 $-V_o-C(S)R^{30}$, $-V_o-CO_2R^{30}$, $-V_o-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)_2R^{30}$,
 $-V_o-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)R^{32}$, $-V_o-SO_3R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$,
 $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$,
25 $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(S)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(S)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-C(O)-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
30 $-S(O)_2-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$,
 $S-[CH_2]_p-S-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Examples of suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by $-NR^2R^3$ are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

5 Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are as described above for the first set of values.

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR¹, preferably -H.

10 R^1 is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar¹, -OR³⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR³⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -NR³¹C(O)OR³², -N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)R³⁰, -C(S)R³⁰, -C(O)OR³⁰, -OC(O)R³⁰, -C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)₂R³⁰, -SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)R³², -SO₃R³⁰, -NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹SO₂R³²,
 15 -V_o-Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-O(haloalkyl), -V_o-SR³⁰, -V_o-NO₂, -V_o-CN, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹CO₂R³², -V_o-N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(S)R³⁰, -V_o-CO₂R³⁰, -V_o-OC(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)₂R³⁰, -V_o-SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)R³², -V_o-SO₃R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-NR³¹SO₂R³², -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹,
 20 -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(S)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -C(S)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-C(O)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)₂-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)₂-V_o-Ar¹, -SO₂N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -SO₂N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)₂-O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,
 25 -S(O)₂-O-V_o-Ar¹, -NR³¹SO₂-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹SO₂-V_o-Ar¹, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -S-[CH₂]_p-S- and -[CH₂]_q-.

R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

30 R^5 and R^6 are each independently -H, -OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR', preferably -H.

R¹ is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents
 5 selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar¹, -OR³⁰,
 -O(haloalkyl), -SR³⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -NR³¹C(O)OR³²,
 -N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)R³⁰, -C(S)R³⁰, -C(O)OR³⁰, -OC(O)R³⁰, -C(O)N(R³¹)₂,
 -S(O)₂R³⁰, -SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)R³², -SO₃R³⁰, -NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹SO₂R³²,
 -V_o-Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-O(haloalkyl), -V_o-SR³⁰, -V_o-NO₂, -V_o-CN, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂,
 10 -V_o-NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹CO₂R³², -V_o-N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-C(O)R³⁰,
 -V_o-C(S)R³⁰, -V_o-CO₂R³⁰, -V_o-OC(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)₂R³⁰,
 -V_o-SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)R³², -V_o-SO₃R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-NR³¹SO₂R³²,
 -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹,
 -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂,
 15 -C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(S)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -C(S)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,
 -C(O)O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-C(O)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,
 -C(O)N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)₂-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)₂-V_o-Ar¹, -SO₂N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,
 -SO₂N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)₂-O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,
 -S(O)₂-O-V_o-Ar¹, -NR³¹SO₂-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹SO₂-V_o-Ar¹, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -
 20 S-[CH₂]_p-S- and -[CH₂]_q-.

R² and R³ taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R²R³) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

R⁴ is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above for the first set
 25 of values.

R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H, -OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

30 A sixth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR', preferably -H.

R^1 is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar^1 , $-OR^{30}$, $-O(haloalkyl)$, $-SR^{30}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}C(O)OR^{32}$, $-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)R^{30}$, $-C(S)R^{30}$, $-C(O)OR^{30}$, $-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$,
 5 $-S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-SO_3R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$,
 $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_o-SR^{30}$, $-V_o-NO_2$, $-V_o-CN$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-V_o-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}CO_2R^{32}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-C(O)R^{30}$,
 $-V_o-C(S)R^{30}$, $-V_o-CO_2R^{30}$, $-V_o-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)_2R^{30}$,
 $-V_o-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)R^{32}$, $-V_o-SO_3R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$,
 10 $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(S)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(S)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-C(O)-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 15 $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-S(O)_2-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$,
 $S-[CH_2]_p-S-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

20 R^4 is an optionally substituted cyclic alkyl group, or an optionally substituted cyclic alkenyl group, an optionally substituted aryl group, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-NO_2$ or a halogen. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above for the first set.

R^5 and R^6 are each independently $-H$, $-OH$, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

25 Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

A seventh set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

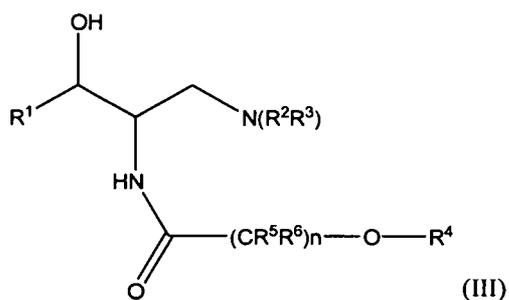
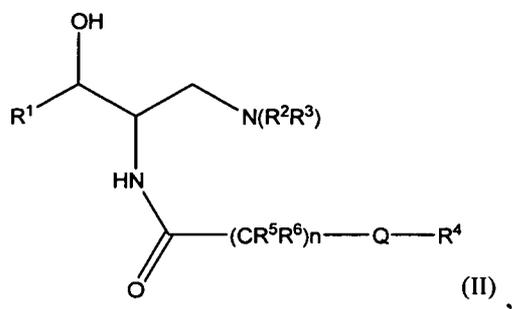
30 Values and preferred values of R^1 , Y , R^2 , R^3 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently as described above for the sixth set.

R^4 is an optionally substituted cyclic alkyl group, or an optionally substituted cyclic alkenyl group, or an optionally substituted aryl group, specifically optionally

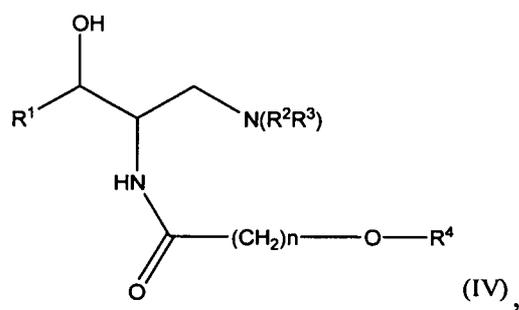
substituted aryl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above for the first set.

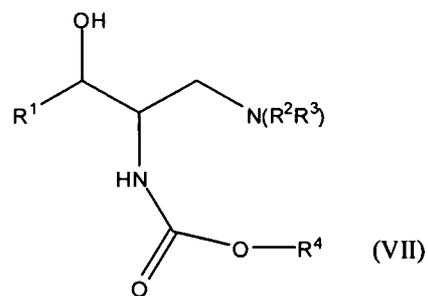
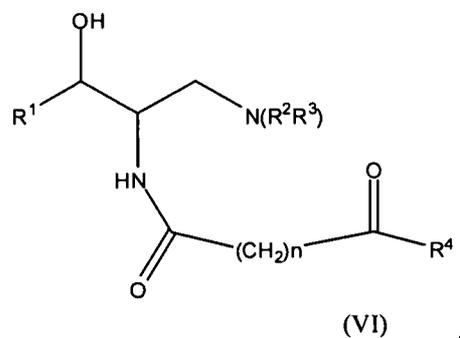
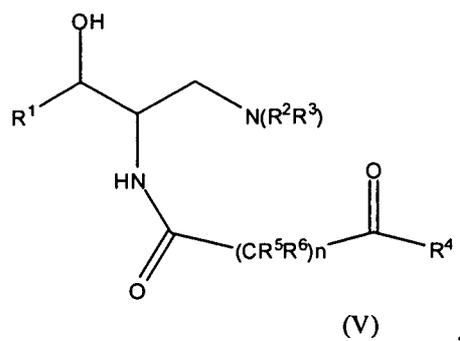
Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

5 In a second embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII) or (VIII):

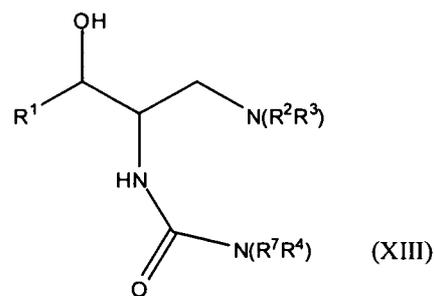


10





5



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values for the variables
 10 of Structural Formulas (II) – (VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents
 selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6

haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$. Preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group
optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group
5 consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6
alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, $-OH$, C1-C6 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$
and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

Ar^1 is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents
selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6
10 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6
haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.
Preferably, Ar^1 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more
substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-
C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6
15 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

R^{30} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one
or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl,
amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,
hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-
20 C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more
substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6
alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6
haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.
Preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted
25 with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6
alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,
hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-
C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more
substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6
30 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6
haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

5 R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Examples of suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by $-NR^2R^3$ are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R^4 is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

10 R^5 and R^6 for Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (V) are each independently $-H$, $-OH$, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (VIII), R^7 is $-H$ or C1-C6 alkyl, preferably $-H$.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, or $-[CH_2]_q-$. Preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, $-OH$, C1-C6 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

Ar^1 is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

30 Preferably, Ar^1 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-

C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

R^{30} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

$-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

R^4 is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents are described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R^5 and R^6 for Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (V) are each independently $-H$, $-OH$, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (VIII), R^7 is $-H$ or C1-C6 alkyl, preferably $-H$.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

5 A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
10 $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, or $-[CH_2]_q-$. Preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, $-OH$, C1-C6 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

Ar^1 is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents
15 selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar^1 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-
20 C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

R^{30} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,
25 hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.
30 Preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,

hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

$-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Example of suitable substituents are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R^5 and R^6 for Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (V) are each independently -H, -OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

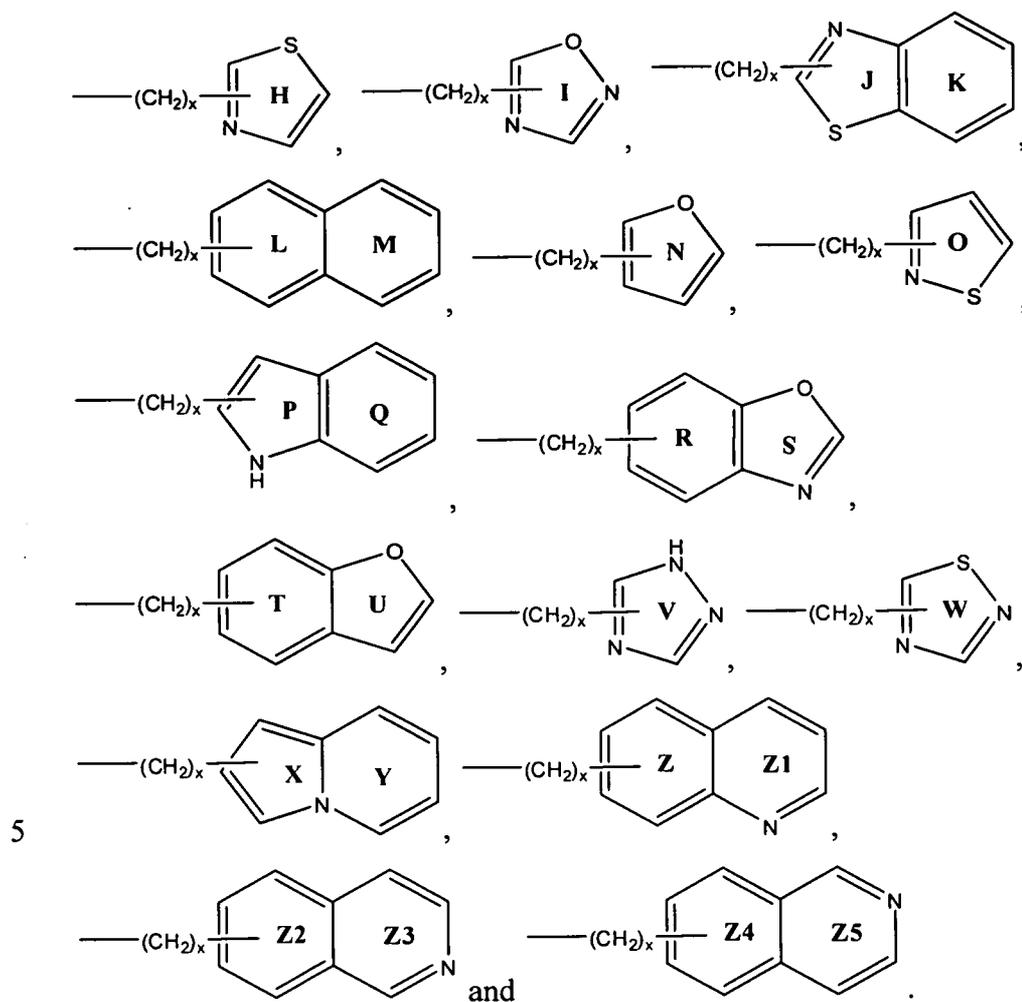
For Structural Formula (VIII), R^7 is -H.

Preferably, Q in Structural Formula (II) is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -NR⁷(CO)- or -C(O)NR⁷-.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, for Structural Formula (II), Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -NR⁷(CO)- or -C(O)NR⁷-.

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-Ar¹, -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -S-[CH₂]_p-S-, or -[CH₂]_q-. Preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of



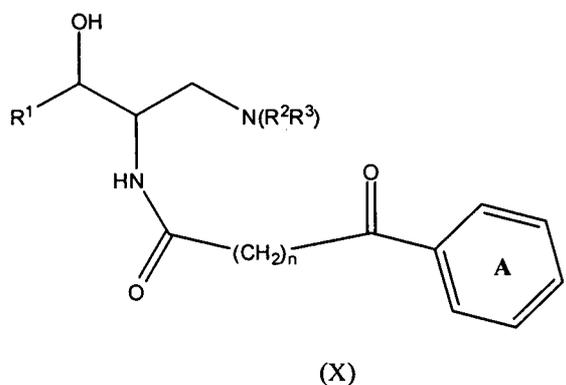
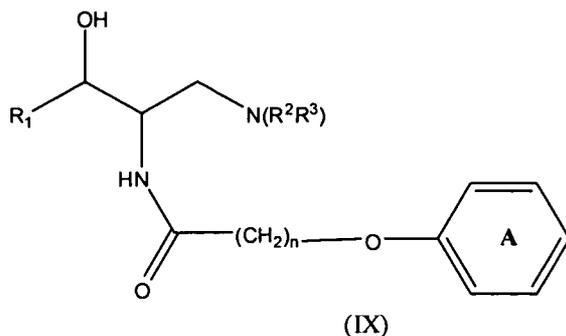
Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted.

For Structural Formula (VIII), R⁷ is -H.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). When the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (III) or (IV), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, n is 1, 2, 3 or 4. Alternatively, when the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (V) or (VI), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, n is 3, 4 or 5.

A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) independently is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set of values for the variables for Structural Formula (I).

In a third embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (IX) or (X):



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents.

Examples of suitable substituents include halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, and $-[CH_2]_q-$; preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ and $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$.

$-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino; preferably,

-N(R²R³) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.

Phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, -OR⁵⁰, -Ar³, -V₄-Ar³, -V-OR⁵⁰,
5 -O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), -V₄-O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), -O-V₄-Ar³, -O-[CH₂]_p-O- and -[CH₂]_q-.

Ar³ is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-
10 C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R⁵⁰ is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-
15 C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

20 For Structural Formula (IX), n is 1, 2, 3 or 4. For Structural Formula (X), n is 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) are each independently as defined above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

25 A second set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ and -O-[CH₂]_p-O-.

-N(R²R³) is pyrrolidinyl.

30 Phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-C10

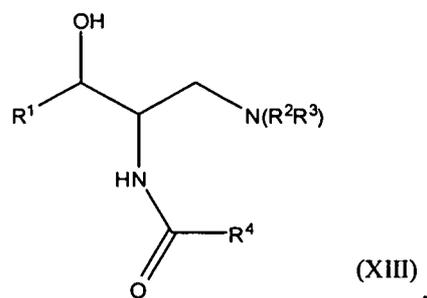
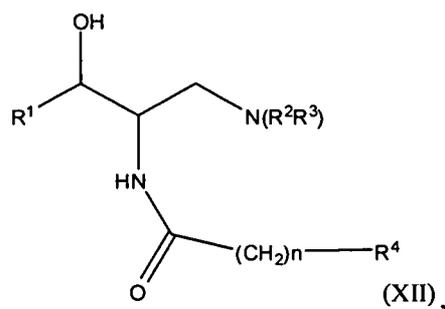
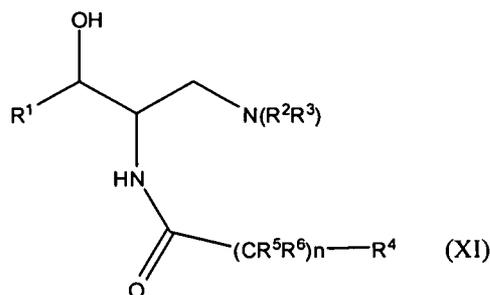
alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$. Preferably, phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$ or $-OC_2H_5$.

For Structural Formula (IX), n is 1, 2, 3 or 4. For Structural Formula (X), n is 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) independently is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set or fifth set, of values for Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII).

In a fourth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XI), (XII) or (XIII):



C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

5 Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Examples of
10 suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by $-NR^2R^3$ are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl group. Examples of suitable substituents for R^4 are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R^5 and R^6 for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently $-H$, $-OH$, a
15 halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values and preferred values for the variables of Structural
20 Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
25 $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, or $-[CH_2]_q-$. Preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, $-OH$, C1-C6 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

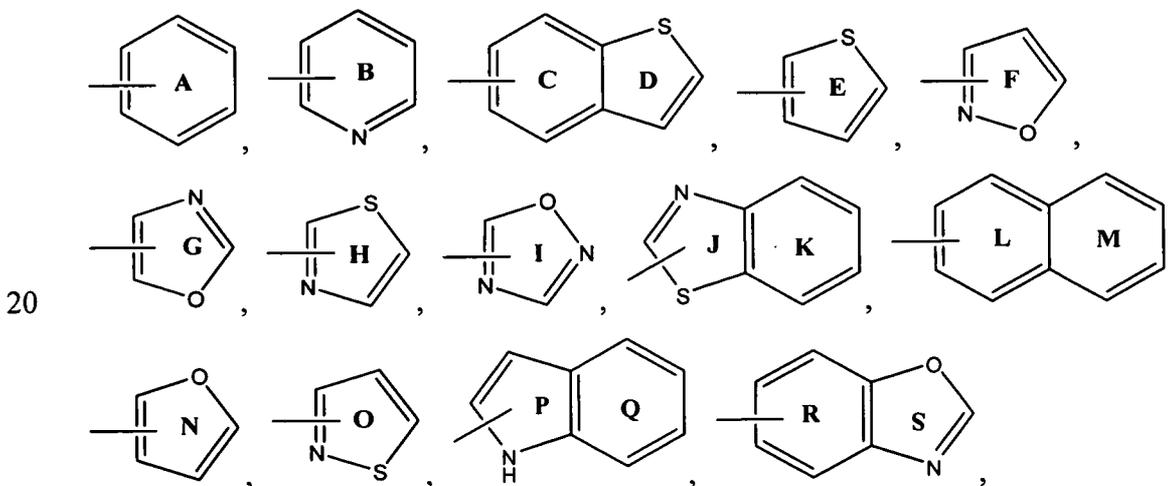
Ar^1 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more
30 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

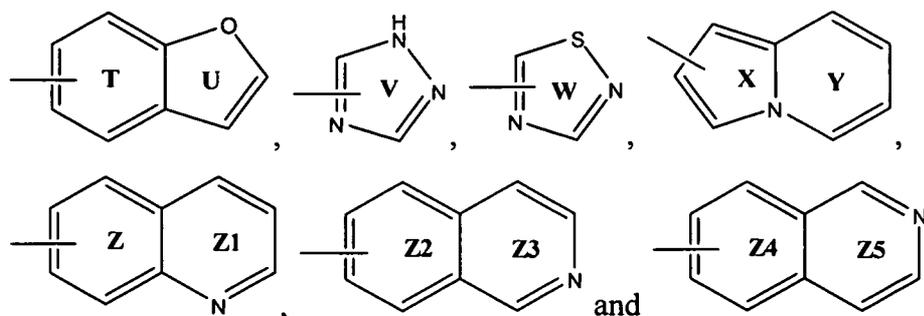
Each R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

$-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl group. Suitable substituents and preferred substituents are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, R^4 is selected from the group consisting of:





Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Preferably, each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from Ar³ and Ar³-Ar³ wherein values and preferred values of Ar³ are as described above for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, Ar³ is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C10 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C10 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C10 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino and C1-C10 dialkylamino. More preferably, Ar³ is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C4 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

R⁵ and R⁶ for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently -H, -OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, -N(R³¹)₂, Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-Ar¹, -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -S-[CH₂]_p-S-, or -[CH₂]_q-. Preferably, R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, -OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, and -[CH₂]_q-.

Ar¹ is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-
5 C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R³⁰ is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,
10 hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

15 Each R³¹ is independently R³⁰, or -N(R³¹)₂ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

-N(R²R³) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.

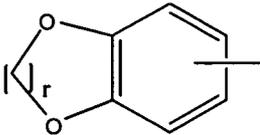
R⁴ is a biaryl group, such as a biphenyl group, optionally substituted with
20 one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar³, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

R⁵ and R⁶ for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently -H, -OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group, preferably -H.

25 Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A fourth set of values values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ and -O-[CH₂]_p-O-,

Preferably, R¹ is  where r is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

-N(R²R³) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl group.

5 R⁴ is a biaryl group, such as a biphenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar³, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

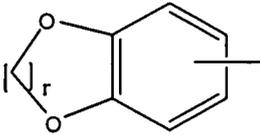
R⁵ and R⁶ for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently -H, -OH, a
10 halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group, preferably -H.

n is an integer from 1 to 4.

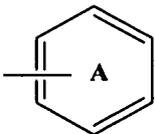
Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

15 A fifth set of values preferred values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ and -O-[CH₂]_p-O-.

Preferably R¹ is  where r is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

20 -N(R²R³) is pyrrolidinyl.

R⁴ is  optionally substituted with one or more substituents

selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar³, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

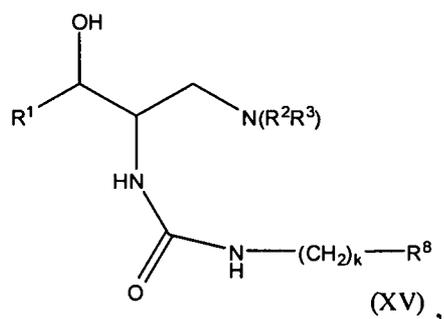
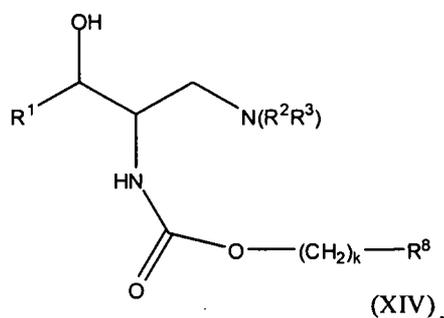
n is 1.

25 R⁵ and R⁶ for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently -H, -OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group, preferably -H.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A sixth set of values values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XI)-
5 (XIII) independently is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In a fifth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XIV) or (XV):



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

15 R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, or $-[CH_2]_q-$. Preferably, R^1 is a phenyl group optionally
20 substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, $-OH$, C1-C6 alkoxy, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

Ar^1 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

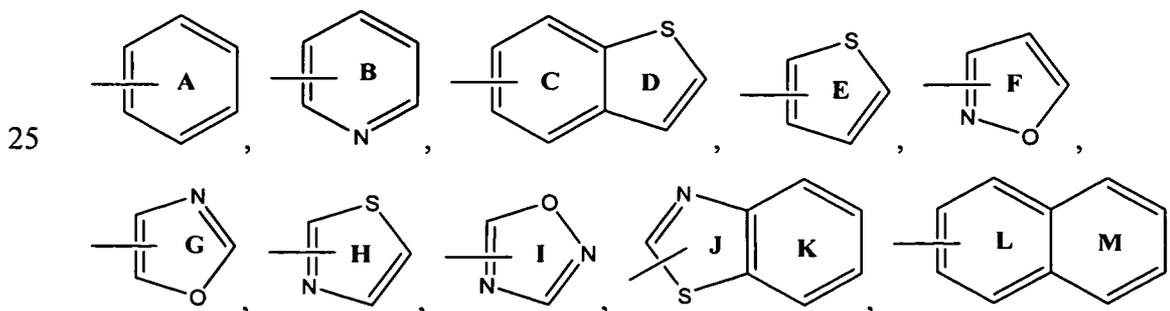
- 5 Each R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more
- 10 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

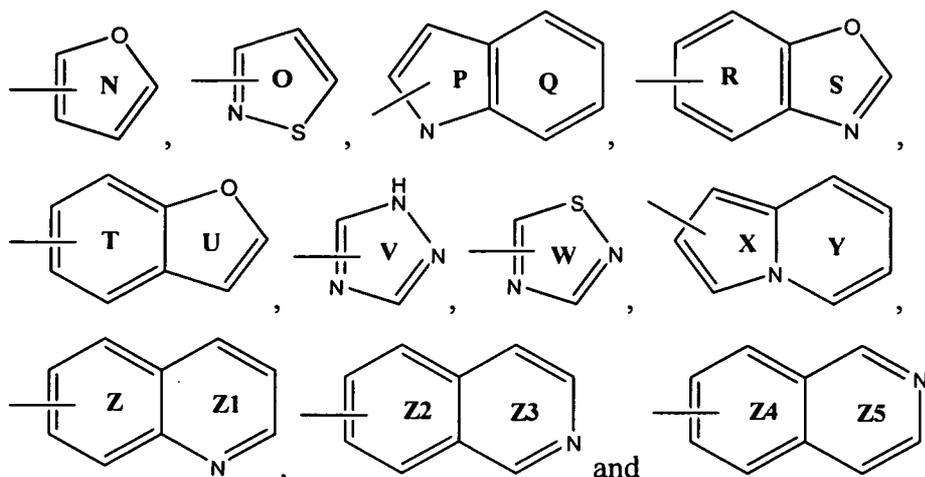
Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

- 15 $-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

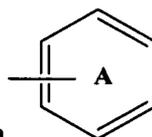
- 20 k is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6.

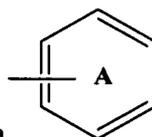
R^8 is $-H$, or an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower alkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, R^8 is selected from the group consisting of:





Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Examples of
 5 suitable substituents for R⁸ are as provided above in the first set of values for R⁴ in



Structural Formula (I). More preferably, R⁸ is a  group. Alternatively, R⁸ is an aryl group substituted with Ar³, such as a phenyl group substituted with Ar³, where values and preferred values of Ar³ are as described above in Structural Formula (I).

10 Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) is defined in the following paragraphs:

15 R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, -N(R³¹)₂, Ar¹, -V-OR³⁰, -V-N(R³¹)₂, -V-Ar¹, -O-V-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V-Ar¹, -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -S-[CH₂]_p-S- and -[CH₂]_q-.

20 Ar¹ is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

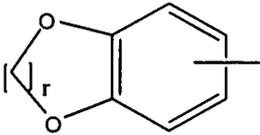
$-N(R^2R^3)$ is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, preferably an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl group.

Values and preferred values for k and R^8 are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV).

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ and $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$.

Preferably R^1 is  where r is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

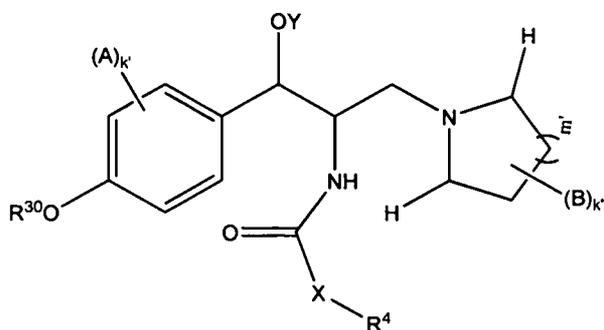
$-N(R^2R^3)$ is pyrrolidinyl.

Values and preferred values for k and R^8 are each independently as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV).

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV)-(XV) is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set for Structural Formula (I).

In a sixth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by
5 Structural Formula (XXI):



(XXI)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred
10 values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

Each of A and B independently is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

k' is 0, 1 or 2.

15 k'' is 0, 1 or 2. Preferably, k'' is 0 or 1. More preferably k'' is 1.

m' is 0, 1 or 2. Preferably, m' is 1.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

20 A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR', preferably -H.

Values and preferred values for A, B, k', k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (XXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

5 A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R^{30} is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-
10 C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted
15 with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6
20 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro,
25 cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Even more preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen, or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

30 Values and preferred values for A, B, Y, k', k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the second set of values for Structural Formula (XXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

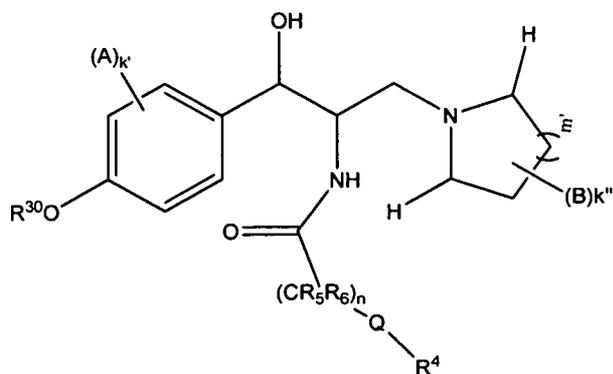
A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is -H.

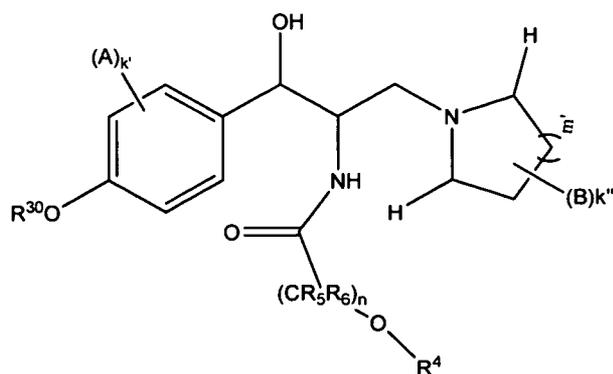
Values and preferred values for R^{30} , A, B, k' , k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the third set of values for Structural Formula (XXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

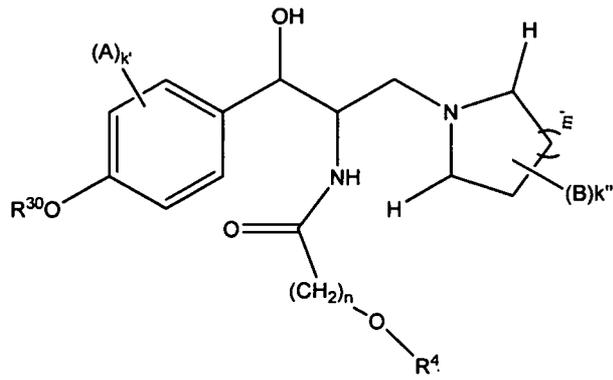
In a seventh embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XXII), (XXIII), (XXIV), (XXV), (XXVI), (XXVII), (XXVIII), (XXIX), (XXX) or (XXXI):



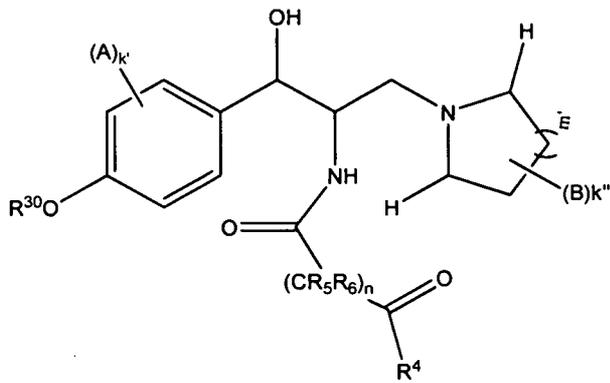
(XXII)



(XXIII)

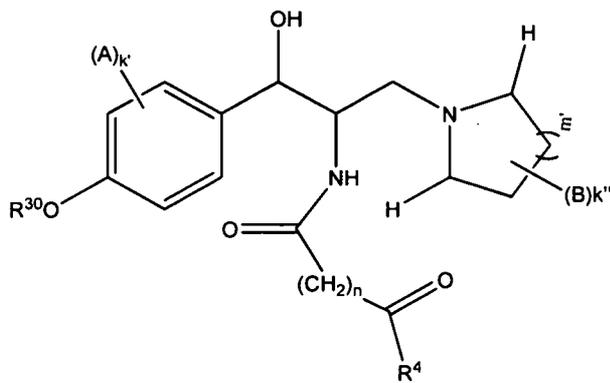


(XXIV)

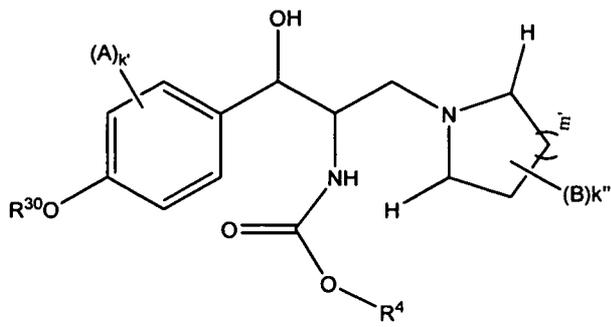


(XXV)

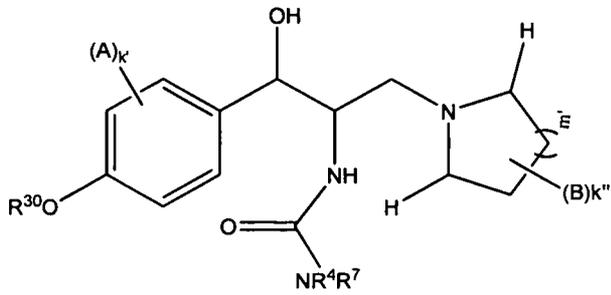
5



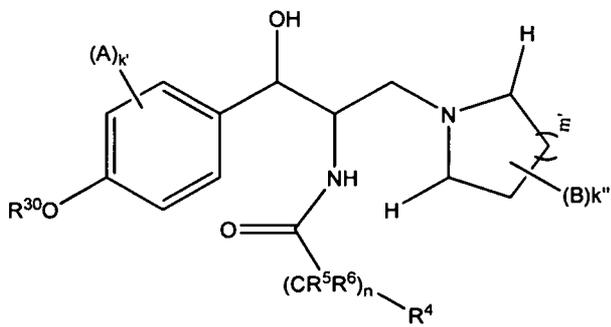
(XXVI)



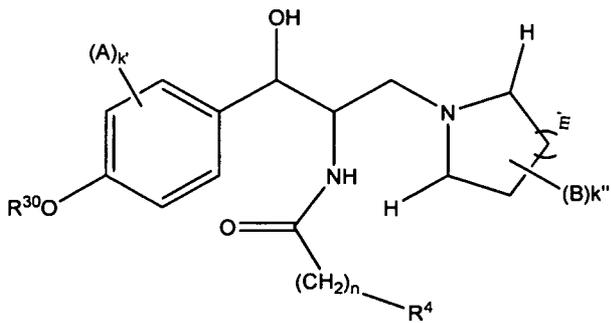
(XXVII)



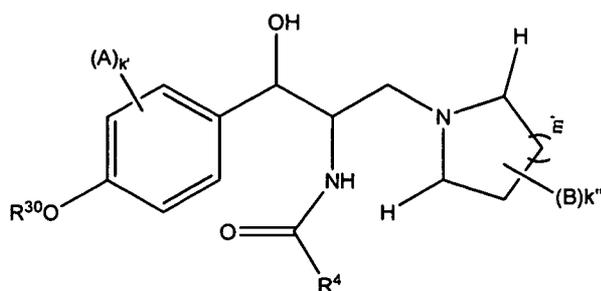
(XXVIII)



(XXIX)



(XXX)



(XXXI)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

- 5 Each of A and B independently is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

- Each R^{30} is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.
- 10 Preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably, R^{30} is independently hydrogen, or a C1-C10
- 15 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

Each k' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each k'' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each m' is independently 0, 1 or 2. Preferably, each m' is 1.

Each n is independently 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

5 Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

10 Each R^4 in Structural Formulas (XXII) –(XXVIII) is independently an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, each R^4 in Structural Formulas (XXII) –(XXVIII) is independently an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

15 Each R^4 in Structural Formulas (XXIX) –(XXXI) is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

20 R^5 and R^6 in Structural Formulas (XXII), (XXIII), (XXV) and (XXIX) are each independently –H, –OH, a halogen, a C1-C6 alkoxy group or a C1-C6 alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (XXVIII), R^7 is –H or C1-C6 alkyl, preferably –H.

25 Values and preferred values for A, B, R^{30} , k' , k'' , m' and n are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI). Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

30 Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R⁴ in Structural Formulas (XXII) –(XXVIII) is independently an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Example of suitable substituents are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Each R⁴ in Structural Formulas (XXIX) –(XXXI) is
 5 independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R⁵ and R⁶ for Structural Formulas (XXII), (XXIII), (XXV) and (XXIX) are each independently –H, –OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

10 For Structural Formula (XXVIII), R⁷ is –H .

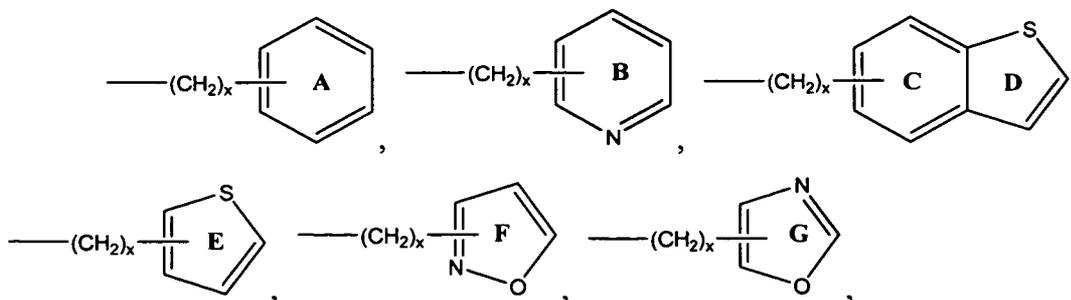
Q in Structural Formula (XXII) is –O–, –S–, –C(O)–, –C(S)–, –NR⁷(CO)– or –C(O)NR⁷–.

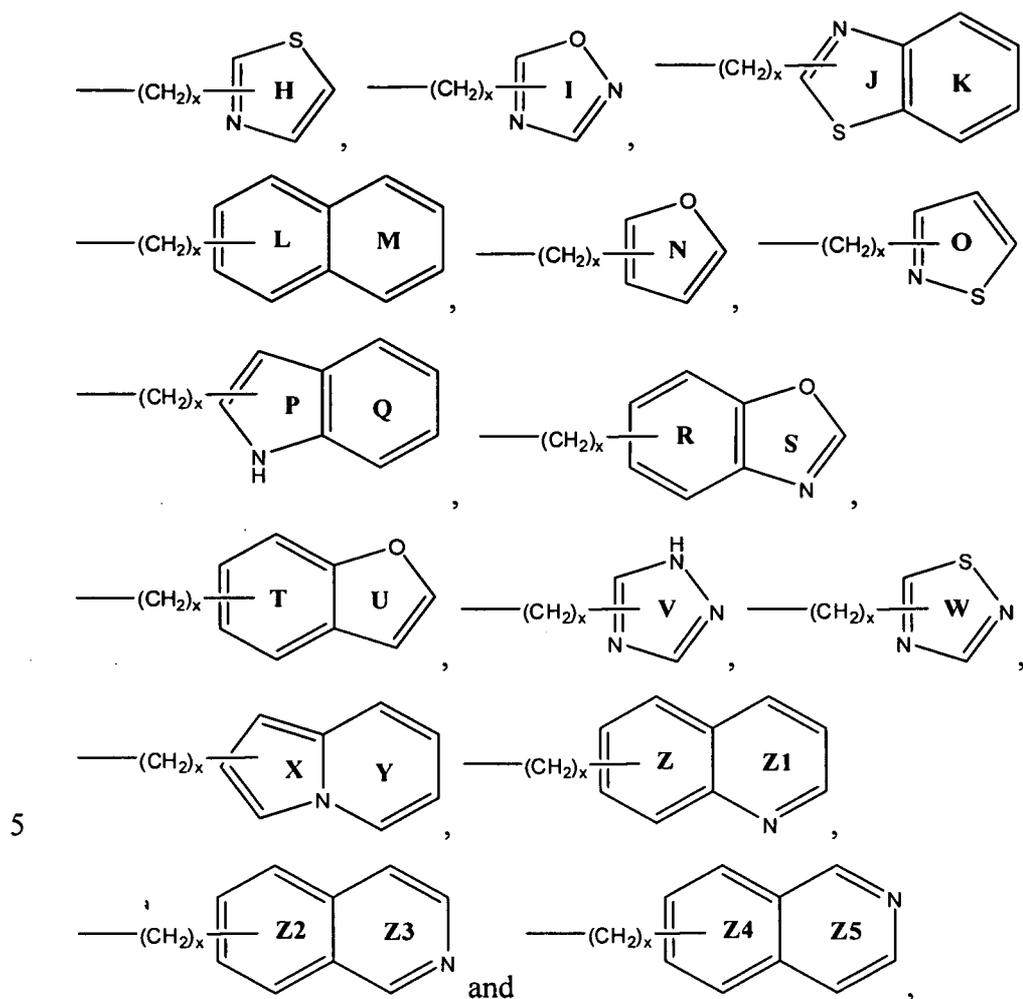
Values and preferred values for A, B, R³⁰, k', k'', m' and n are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables in
 15 Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI). Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural
 20 Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R⁴ in Structural Formulas (XXII) –(XXVIII) is independently selected
 25 from the group consisting of:

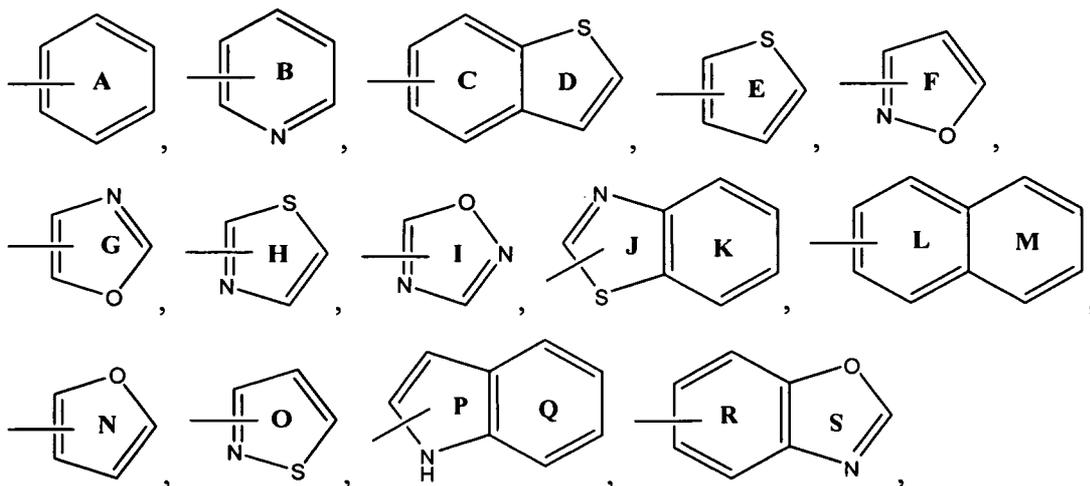


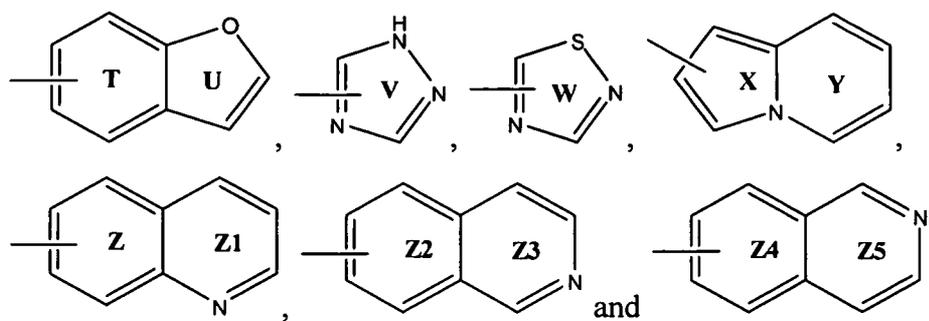


5

wherein each x is independently 0 or 1, and each of rings **A-Z5** is optionally and independently substituted.

Each R⁴ in Structural Formulas (XXIX)–(XXXI) is independently selected
 10 from the group consisting of:





wherein each of rings **A-Z5** is optionally and independently substituted. Preferably,
 5 each R^4 in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is independently monocyclic.

Example of suitable substituents for rings **A-Z5** are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

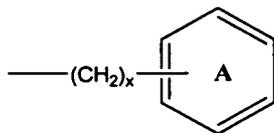
Preferably, in Structural Formulas (XXIX) – (XXXI), each of rings **A-Z5** is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from
 10 Ar^3 and Ar^3-Ar^3 wherein values and preferred values of Ar^3 are as described above for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, Ar^3 is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C10 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C10 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C10 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino and C1-C10 dialkylamino. More preferably, Ar^3 is an
 15 aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C4 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

20 Values and preferred values for R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^{30} , Q, k' , k'' , m' and n are each independently as described above in the third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXII). Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

25 Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

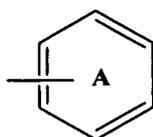
A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R^4 in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXVIII) is independently



, wherein x is 0 or 1.

5 Each R^4 in Structural Formulas (XXIX) – (XXXI) is independently



Each ring A is optionally substituted. Example of suitable substituents for rings A are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar^3 , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

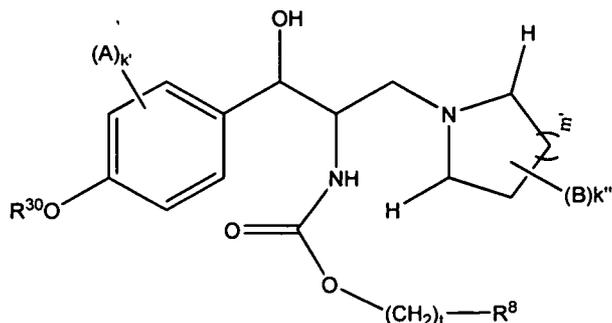
Ar^3 is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C4 alkyl carbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

Values and preferred values for A, B, R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^{30} , Q, k', k'', m' and n are each independently as described above in the fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

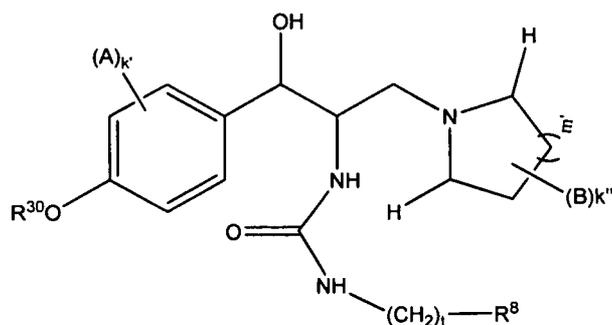
A sixth set of values for the variables other than A, B, k', k'' and m' in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI) is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set of values for the variables for Structural Formula (I), and values and preferred values for A, B, k', k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII) – (XXXI).

In an eighth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XXXII) or (XXXIII):



(XXXII)

OR



(XXXIII)

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXXII) – (XXXIII) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

10 Each of A and B independently is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

Each R³⁰ is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,
 15 hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Preferably, R³⁰ is independently hydrogen; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably, R³⁰ is independently hydrogen, or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

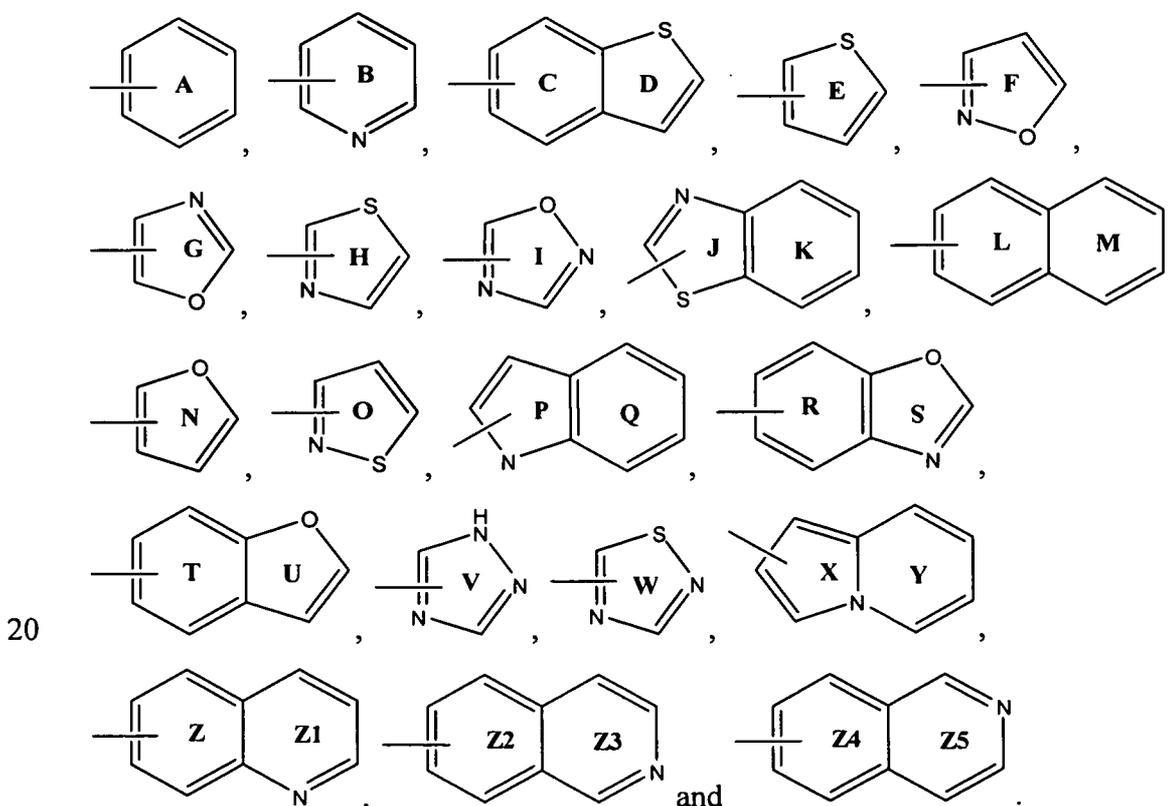
Each k' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each k'' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

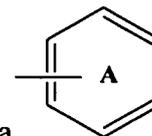
10 Each m' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each q is independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6.

Each R⁸ independently is -H, or an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower alkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, each R⁸ independently is selected from the group consisting of:



Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Examples of suitable substituents for R⁸ are as provided above in the first set of values for R⁴ in



Structural Formula (I). More preferably, each R⁸ is independently a group. Alternatively, each R⁸ is independently an aryl group substituted with Ar³, such as a phenyl group substituted with Ar³, where values and preferred values of Ar³ are as described above in Structural Formula (I).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXXII) – (XXXIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

10 In one preferred embodiment, each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1. Preferably, when k' is 1, each A independently is positioned at a meta position of the phenyl ring.

In another preferred embodiment, each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1, more preferably 1.

15 In yet another preferred embodiment, each m' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 1.

In yet another preferred embodiment, each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1; and each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1, more preferably 1.

20 In yet another preferred embodiment, in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII):

Each R³⁰ is independently hydrogen or a C1-C6 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C3 alkylamino, C1-C3 dialkylamino, C1-C3 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy, C1-C3 alkoxy carbonyl and C1-C3 alkyl carbonyl;

each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIV) is independently 0 or 1. Preferably, when k' is 1, each A independently is positioned at a meta position of the phenyl ring; and

each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIV) is independently 0 or 1, preferably 1.

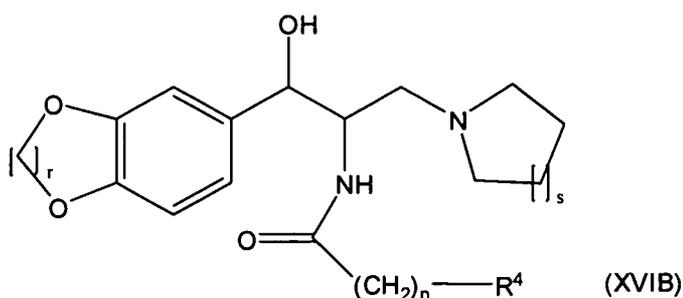
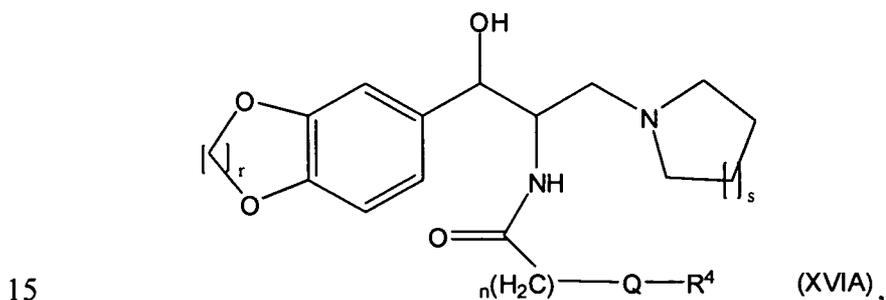
In yet another preferred embodiment, in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII):

5 Each $-OR^{30}$ is independently $-OH$ or $-O-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C3 C1-C3 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy;

each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1. Preferably, when k' is 1, each A is independently positioned at a meta position of the
10 phenyl ring; and

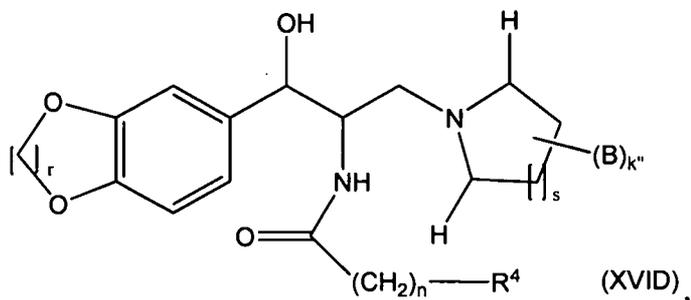
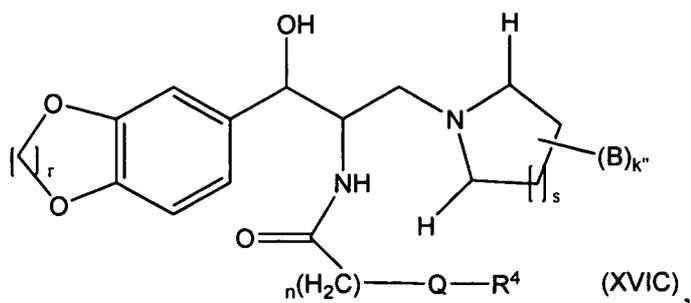
each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1, preferably 1.

In one more preferred embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XVIA) or (XVIB):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein: Q is $-O-$, $-C(O)-$ or $-NH$, specifically, $-O-$ or $-C(O)-$; r and s are each independently 1, 2, 3 or 4; each n independently is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and R^4 has values and preferred values provided
20 above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In another more preferred embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XVIC) or (XVID):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Q is -O-, -C(O)- or -NH, specifically, -O- or -C(O)-;

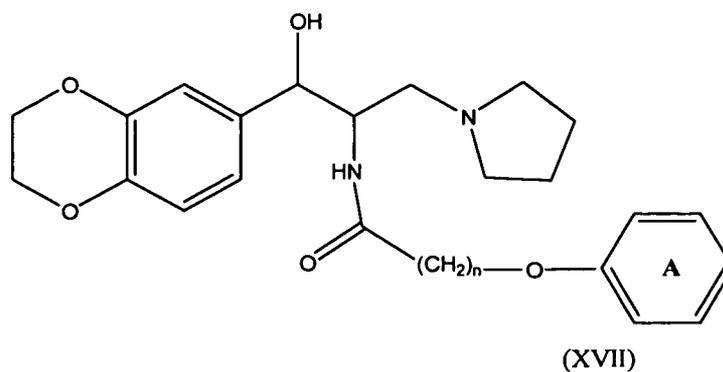
5 r and s are each independently 1, 2, 3 or 4;

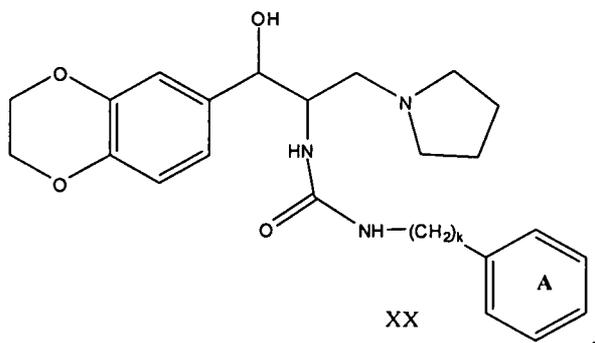
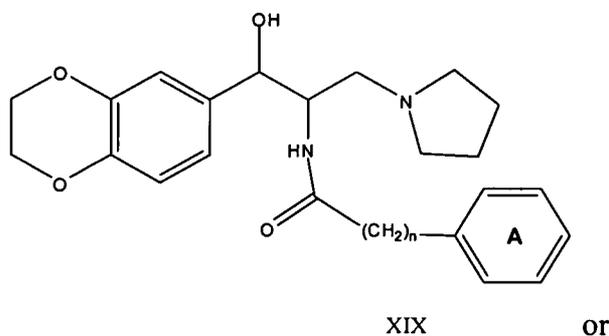
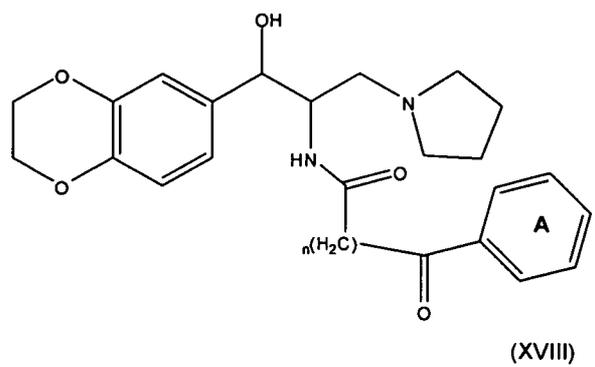
each n independently is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R⁴ has values and preferred values provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I); and

B is is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or
10 C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Preferably, B is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C5 alkoxy or C1-C5
haloalkoxy.

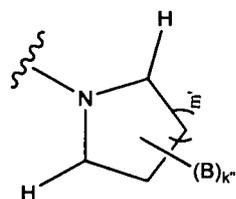
In another more preferred embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XVII), (XVIII), (XIX) or (XIX):





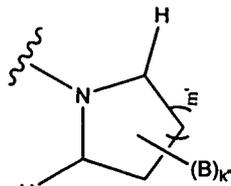
- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted; each n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6; and k is 0, 1 or 2. Values and preferred values of suitable substituents of phenyl ring A are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In all of the embodiments described above for Structural Formulas (XXI) –
 10 (XXXIII) and (XVIC) – (XVID), the heterocyclic ring represented by



can be replaced with a bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms. The invention also includes

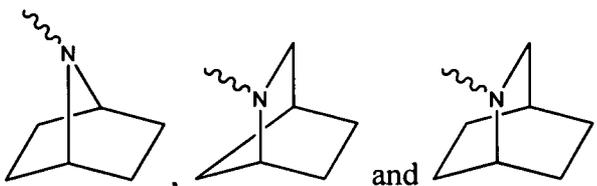
compounds represented by Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) and (XVIC) –



(XVID) with this replacement of  with a bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms. Values, including preferred values, for the variables other than B, k'' and m' in Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) and (XVIC) – (XVID) are as defined above with respect to Structural Formulas (XXI) – (XXXIII) and (XVIC) – (XVID).

Similarly, in all of the embodiments described above for Structural Formulas (I) – (XX), the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by $-NR^2R^3$ can be a bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms.

Examples of bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms



and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms include

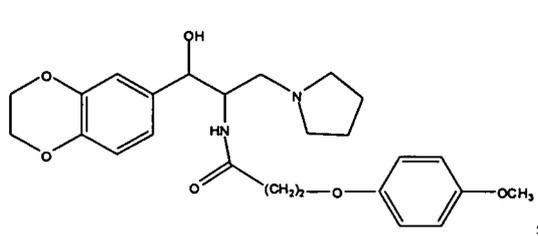
The bridged bicyclic ring carbon atoms can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, -SH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino. Alternatively, the bridged bicyclic ring carbon atoms can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl) and -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl). The bridged bicyclic ring nitrogen atoms can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of C1-C6 alkyl and phenyl, the alkyl being optionally substituted with halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, -SH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), phenyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino, and the phenyl being optionally substituted with halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, -SH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl), -S(C1-C6 alkyl), -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), -S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6

dialkylamino. Alternatively, the bridged bicyclic ring nitrogen atoms can be optionally substituted with C1-C6 alkyl that is optionally substituted with halogen, -OH, -O(C1-C6 alkyl) and -O(C1-C6 haloalkyl).

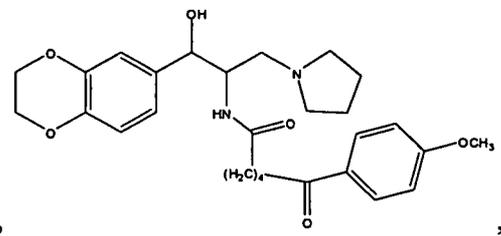
In another embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by a structural formula selected from Structural Formulas (I) – (VIII) and (XI) – (XV),
5 wherein values, including preferred values, of the variables in the structural formulas, other than R^{30} , R^{31} and R^{32} for the substituents of R^1 , are independently as defined in each embodiment described above for Structural Formulas (I) – (VIII) and (XI) – (XV). In this embodiment, each R^{30} is independently: i) hydrogen; ii) an
10 aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; or iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, phenyl, phenylamino,
15 diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxy carbonyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl. Each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , $-\text{CO}_2R^{30}$, $-\text{SO}_2R^{30}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})R^{30}$; or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Each R^{32} is independently: i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
20 halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; or ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxy carbonyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino,
25 alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl. Each of the phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxy carbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by R^{30} and R^{32} is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5
30 haloalkoxy, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy) carbonyl and (C1-C5 alkyl) carbonyl. Each of the alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group

represented by R³⁰ and R³² is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, phenyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, phenylamino, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, diphenylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy)carbonyl, (C1-C5 alkyl)carbonyl, benzoyl and phenoxy carbonyl.

Specific examples of the compounds of the invention are shown below:

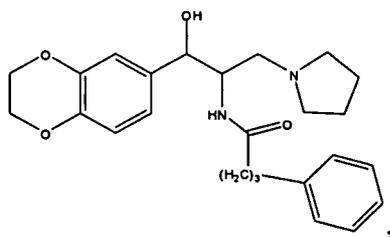


(E1)

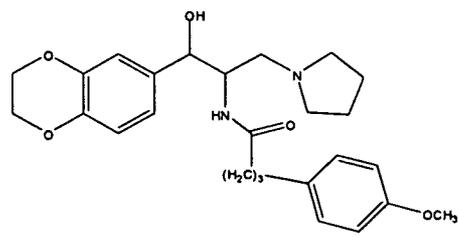


(E2)

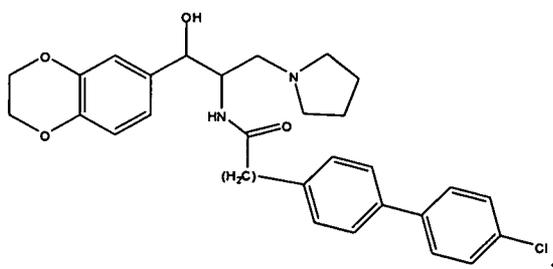
10



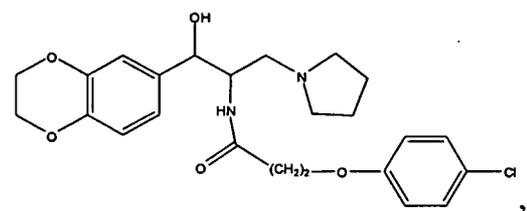
(E3)



(E4)

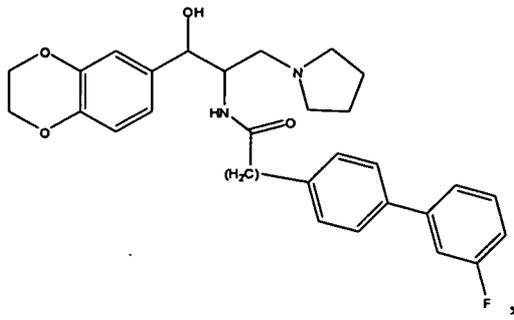


(E5)

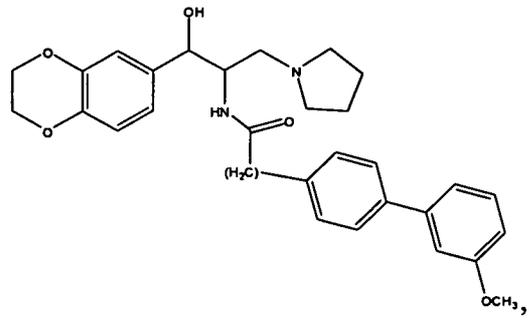


(E6)

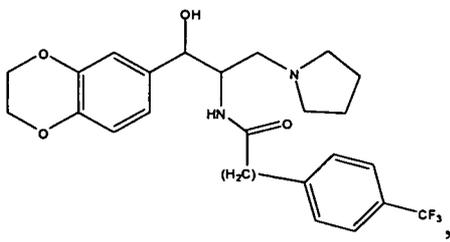
15



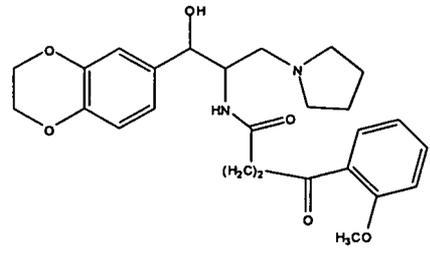
(E7)



(E8)

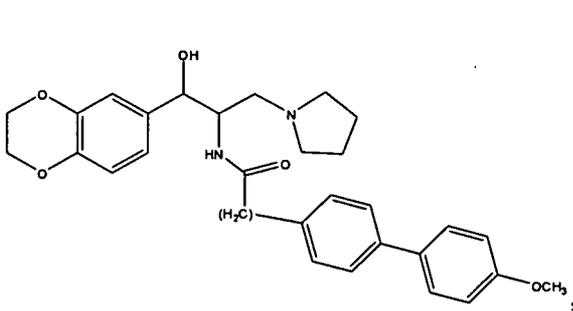


(E9)

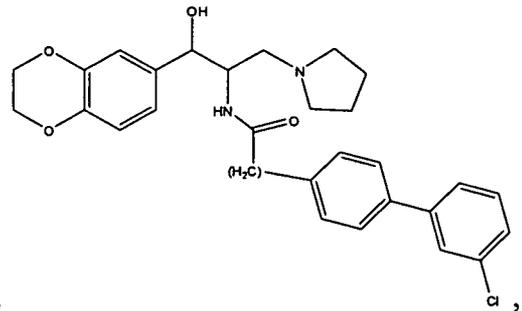


E(10)

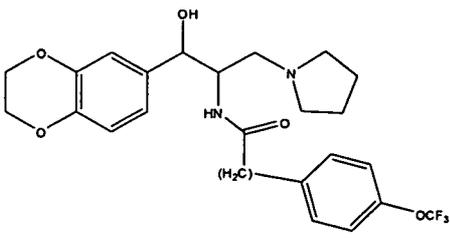
5



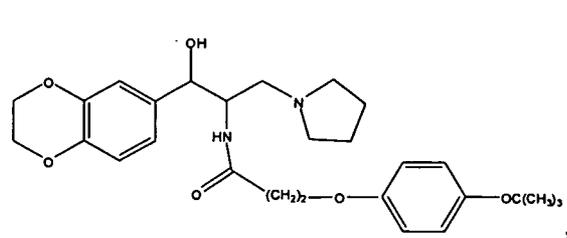
E(11)



E(12)

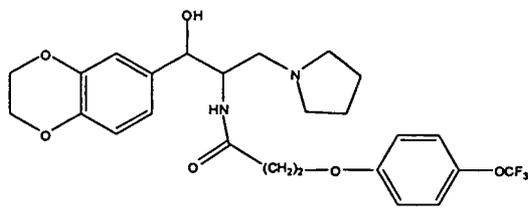


(E13)

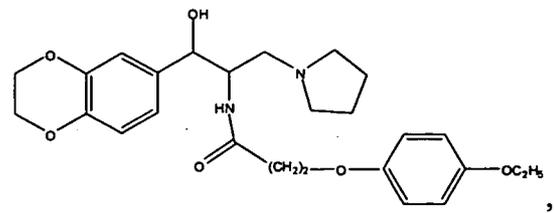


E(14)

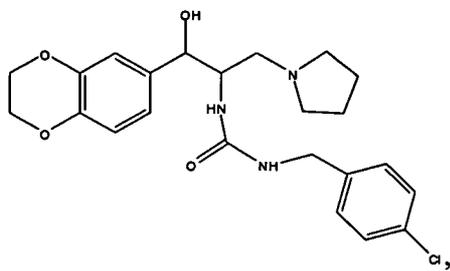
10



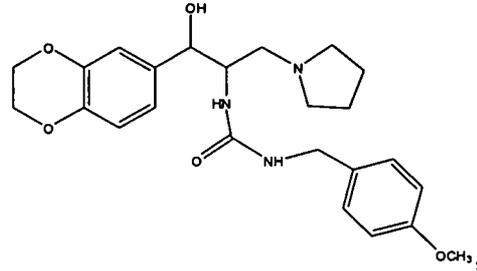
(E15)



E(16)

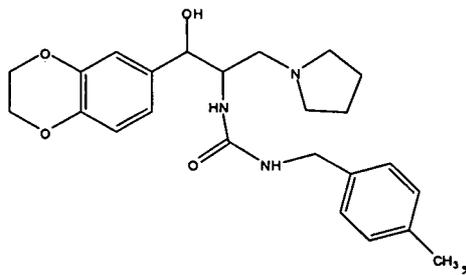


E(17)

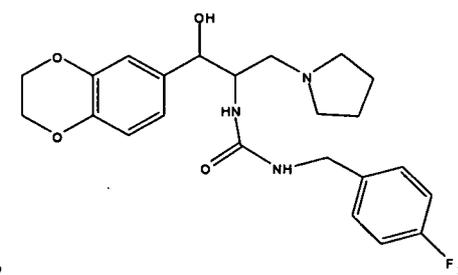


E(18)

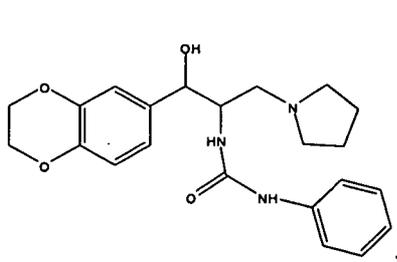
5



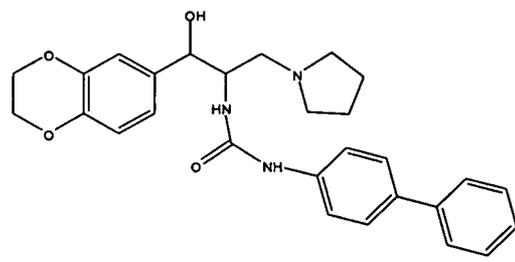
E(19)



E(20)

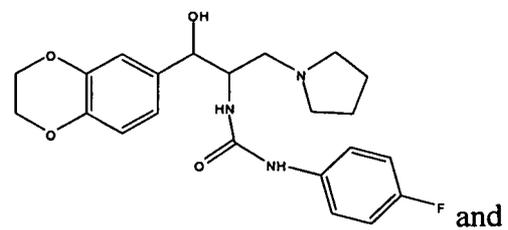
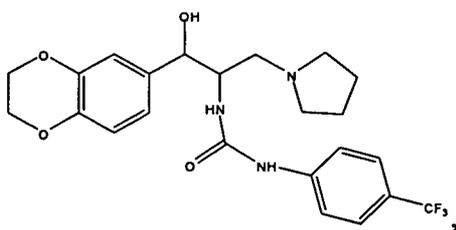


E(21)



E(22)

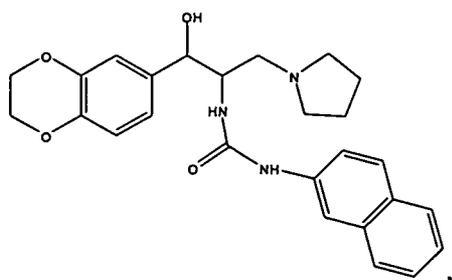
10



and

E(23)

E(24)



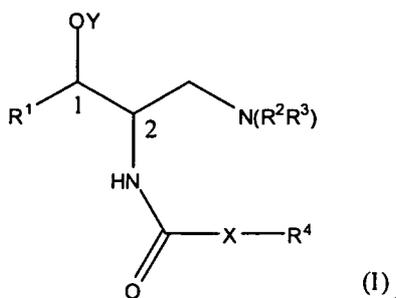
E(25)

5 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other specific examples of the compounds of the invention include compounds shown in Tables 1 and 2 and those exemplified in the examples below, stereoisomers thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Also included are solvates, hydrates or polymorphs of the disclosed
 10 compounds herein. Thus, it is to be understood that when any compound is referred to herein by name and structure, solvates, hydrates and polymorphs thereof are included.

The compounds of the invention may contain one or more chiral centers and/or double bonds and, therefore, may exist as stereoisomers, such as double-bond
 15 isomers (*i.e.*, geometric isomers), enantiomers, or diastereomers. When compounds of the invention are depicted or named without indicating the stereochemistry, it is to be understood that both stereomerically pure forms (*e.g.*, geometrically pure, enantiomerically pure, or diastereomerically pure) and stereoisomeric mixtures are encompassed. For example, the compound represented by Structural Formula (I)
 20 below has chiral centers 1 and 2. Accordingly, the compounds of the invention depicted by Structural Formula (I) include (1R, 2R), (1R, 2S), (1S, 2R) and (1S, 2S) stereoisomers and mixtures thereof.



As used herein, a racemic mixture means about 50% of one enantiomer and about 50% of its corresponding enantiomer relative to all chiral centers in the molecule. The invention encompasses all enantiomerically-pure, enantiomerically-enriched, diastereomerically pure, diastereomerically enriched, and racemic mixtures of the compounds of the invention.

In some preferred embodiments, the compounds of the invention are (1R, 2R) stereoisomers.

Enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures can be resolved into their component enantiomers or stereoisomers by well known methods, such as chiral-phase gas chromatography, chiral-phase high performance liquid chromatography, crystallizing the compound as a chiral salt complex, or crystallizing the compound in a chiral solvent. Enantiomers and diastereomers can also be obtained from diastereomerically- or enantiomerically-pure intermediates, reagents, and catalysts by well known asymmetric synthetic methods.

Included in the invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds disclosed herein. The disclosed compounds have basic amine groups and therefore can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with pharmaceutically acceptable acid(s). Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of the compounds of the invention include salts of inorganic acids (such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic, phosphoric, metaphosphoric, nitric, and sulfuric acids) and of organic acids (such as, acetic acid, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, citric, ethanesulfonic, fumaric, gluconic, glycolic, isethionic, lactic, lactobionic, maleic, malic, methanesulfonic, succinic, p- toluenesulfonic, and tartaric acids). Compounds of the invention with acidic groups such as carboxylic acids can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with pharmaceutically acceptable base(s). Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable basic salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts

(such as sodium and potassium salts) and alkaline earth metal salts (such as magnesium and calcium salts). Compounds with a quaternary ammonium group also contain a counteranion such as chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, perchlorate and the like. Other examples of such salts include hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, 5 sulfates, methanesulfonates, nitrates, maleates, acetates, citrates, fumarates, tartrates [e.g. (+)-tartrates, (-)-tartrates or mixtures thereof including racemic mixtures], succinates, benzoates and salts with amino acids such as glutamic acid.

When the stereochemistry of the disclosed compounds is named or depicted by structure, the named or depicted stereoisomer is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 10 99% or 99.9% by weight pure relative to the other stereoisomers. When a single enantiomer is named or depicted by structure, the depicted or named enantiomer is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99% or 99.9% by weight optically pure. Percent optical purity by weight is the ratio of the weight of the enantiomer over the weight of the enantiomer plus the weight of its optical isomer.

15 As used herein, the term "hydrolyzable group" means an amide, ester, carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate analogue, respectively, that either: 1) does not destroy the biological activity of the compound and confers upon that compound advantageous properties *in vivo*, such as improved water solubility, improved circulating half-life in the blood (e.g., because of reduced metabolism of 20 the prodrug), improved uptake, improved duration of action, or improved onset of action; or 2) is itself biologically inactive but is converted to a biologically active compound. Examples of hydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides, α -amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but 25 are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, alkoxyacyloxy esters, alkyl acylamino alkyl esters, and choline esters. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, aminoacids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

An "aliphatic group" is non-aromatic, consists solely of carbon and hydrogen 30 and may optionally contain one or more units of unsaturation, e.g., double and/or triple bonds. An aliphatic group may be straight chained, branched or cyclic. When straight chained or branched, an aliphatic group typically contains between about

one and about twenty carbon atoms, typically between about one and about ten carbon atoms, more typically between about one and about six carbon atoms. When cyclic, an aliphatic group typically contains between about three and about ten carbon atoms, more typically between about three and about seven carbon atoms. A
5 “substituted aliphatic group” is substituted at any one or more “substitutable carbon atom”. A “substitutable carbon atom” in an aliphatic group is a carbon in an aliphatic group that is bonded to one or more hydrogen atoms. One or more hydrogen atoms can be optionally replaced with a suitable substituent group. A “haloaliphatic group” is an aliphatic group, as defined above, substituted with one or
10 more halogen atoms. Suitable substituents on a substitutable carbon atom of an aliphatic group are the same as those for an alkyl group.

The term “alkyl” used alone or as part of a larger moiety, such as “alkoxy”, “haloalkyl”, “arylalkyl”, “alkylamine”, “cycloalkyl”, “dialkyamine”, “alkylamino”, “dialkyamino” “alkylcarbonyl”, “alkoxycarbonyl” and the like, includes as used
15 herein means saturated straight-chain, cyclic or branched aliphatic group. As used herein, a C1-C6 alkyl group is referred to "lower alkyl." Similarly, the terms “lower alkoxy”, “lower haloalkyl”, “lower arylalkyl”, “lower alkylamine”, “lower cycloalkylalkyl”, “lower dialkyamine”, “lower alkylamino”, “lower dialkyamino” “lower alkylcarbonyl”, “lower alkoxycarbonyl” include straight and branched
20 saturated chains containing one to six carbon atoms.

The term “alkoxy” means -O-alkyl; “hydroxyalkyl” means alkyl substituted with hydroxy; “aralkyl” means alkyl substituted with an aryl group; “alkoxyalkyl” mean alkyl substituted with an alkoxy group; “alkylamine” means amine substituted with an alkyl group; “cycloalkylalkyl” means alkyl substituted with cycloalkyl;
25 “dialkyamine” means amine substituted with two alkyl groups; “alkylcarbonyl” means -C(O)-R*, wherein R* is alkyl; “alkoxycarbonyl” means -C(O)-OR*, wherein R* is alkyl; and where alkyl is as defined above.

The terms “amine” and “amino” are used interchangeably throughout herein and mean -NH₂, -NHR or -NR₂, wherein R is alkyl.

30 “Cycloalkyl” means a saturated carbocyclic ring, with from three to eight carbons.

The terms "haloalkyl" and "haloalkoxy" mean alkyl or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. The term "halogen" means F, Cl, Br or I. Preferably the halogen in a haloalkyl or haloalkoxy is F.

The term "acyl group" means $-C(O)R$, wherein R is an optionally substituted alkyl group or aryl group (e.g., optionally substituted phenyl). R is preferably an
5 unsubstituted alkyl group or phenyl.

An "alkylene group" is represented by $-[CH_2]_z-$, wherein z is a positive integer, preferably from one to eight, more preferably from one to four.

As used herein, the term "alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched
10 hydrocarbon group that contains one or more double bonds between carbon atoms. Suitable alkenyl groups include, e.g., *n*-butenyl, cyclooctenyl and the like. An alkenyl group may be substituted.

The term "aryl group" used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "aralkyl", "aralkoxy", or "aryloxyalkyl", includes carbocyclic aromatic rings and heteroaryl
15 rings. The term "aromatic group" may be used interchangeably with the terms "aryl", "aryl ring", "aromatic ring", "aryl group" and "aromatic group". An aromatic group typically has six – fourteen ring atoms. A "substituted aryl group" is substituted at any one or more substitutable ring atom.

Carbocyclic aromatic rings have only carbon ring atoms (typically six to
20 fourteen) and include monocyclic aromatic rings such as phenyl and fused polycyclic aromatic ring systems in which two or more carbocyclic aromatic rings are fused to one another. Examples include 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 1-anthracyl.

The term "heteroaryl", "heteroaromatic", "heteroaryl ring", "heteroaryl group" and "heteroaromatic group", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in
25 "heteroaralkyl" or "heteroarylalkoxy", refers to aromatic ring groups having five to fourteen ring atoms selected from carbon and at least one (typically 1 -4, more typically 1 or 2) heteroatom (e.g., oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur). They include monocyclic rings and polycyclic rings in which a monocyclic heteroaromatic ring is fused to one or more other carbocyclic aromatic or heteroaromatic rings. Examples of
30 monocyclic heteroaryl groups include furanyl (e.g., 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl), imidazolyl (e.g., *N*-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl), isoxazolyl (e.g., 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl), oxadiazolyl (e.g., 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-

oxadiazolyl), oxazolyl (e.g., 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl), pyrazolyl (e.g., 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl), pyrrolyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl), pyridyl (e.g., 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), pyrimidinyl (e.g., 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl), pyridazinyl (e.g., 3-pyridazinyl), thiazolyl (e.g., 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl), triazolyl (e.g., 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl), tetrazolyl (e.g., tetrazolyl) and thienyl (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl. Examples of monocyclic six-membered nitrogen-containing heteraryl groups include pyrimidinyl, pyridinyl and pyridazinyl. Examples of polycyclic aromatic heteroaryl groups include carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, or benzisoxazolyl.

The term “non-aromatic heterocyclic group”, used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in “non-aromatic heterocyclalkyl group”, refers to non-aromatic ring systems typically having five to twelve members, preferably five to seven, in which one or more ring carbons, preferably one or two, are each replaced by a heteroatom such as N, O, or S. A non-aromatic heterocyclic group can be monocyclic or fused bicyclic. A “nitrogen-containing non-aromatic heterocyclic group” is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group with at least one nitrogen ring atom.

Examples of non-aromatic heterocyclic groups include (tetrahydrofuranyl (e.g., 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl), [1,3]-dioxalanyl, [1,3]-dithiolanyl, [1,3]-dioxanyl, tetrahydrothienyl (e.g., 2-tetrahydrothienyl, 3-tetrahydrothienyl), azetidiny (e.g., *N*-azetidiny, 1-azetidiny, 2-azetidiny), oxazolidiny (e.g., *N*-oxazolidiny, 2-oxazolidiny, 4-oxazolidiny, 5-oxazolidiny), morpholiny (e.g., *N*-morpholiny, 2-morpholiny, 3-morpholiny), thiomorpholiny (e.g., *N*-thiomorpholiny, 2-thiomorpholiny, 3-thiomorpholiny), pyrrolidiny (e.g., *N*-pyrrolidiny, 2-pyrrolidiny, 3-pyrrolidiny) piperaziny (e.g., *N*-piperaziny, 2-piperaziny), piperidiny (e.g., *N*-piperidiny, 2-piperidiny, 3-piperidiny, 4-piperidiny), thiazolidiny (e.g., 4-thiazolidiny), diazolonyl and *N*-substituted diazolonyl. The designation “*N*” on *N*-morpholiny, *N*-thiomorpholiny, *N*-pyrrolidiny, *N*-piperaziny, *N*-piperidiny and the like indicates that the non-aromatic heterocyclic group is attached to the remainder of the molecule at the ring nitrogen atom.

A "substitutable ring atom" in an aromatic group is a ring carbon or nitrogen atom bonded to a hydrogen atom. The hydrogen can be optionally replaced with a suitable substituent group. Thus, the term "substitutable ring atom" does not include ring nitrogen or carbon atoms which are shared when two aromatic rings are fused.

- 5 In addition, "substitutable ring atom" does not include ring carbon or nitrogen atoms when the structure depicts that they are already attached to a moiety other than hydrogen. An aryl group may contain one or more substitutable ring atoms, each bonded to a suitable substituent. Examples of suitable substituents on a substitutable ring carbon atom of an aryl group include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar^A , $-\text{OR}^A$,
 10 $-\text{O}(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-\text{SR}^A$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$, $-\text{NR}^B\text{CO}_2\text{R}^C$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^A$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^A$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^C$,
 $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^C$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{OR}^A$, $-\text{V}-\text{O}(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{SR}^A$,
 $-\text{V}_A-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{CN}$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{NR}^B\text{CO}_2\text{R}^C$,
 $-\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^A$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^A$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^A$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$,
 15 $-\text{V}_A-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^C$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{V}_A-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^C$, $-\text{O}-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{O}-\text{V}_B-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$,
 $-\text{S}-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{S}-\text{V}_B-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)-\text{V}_B-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)-\text{V}_B-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})-$
 $\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{NR}^B\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$,
 $-\text{CO}_2-\text{V}_B-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{CO}_2-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)-\text{V}_B-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^B)-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)-\text{V}_B-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^B)-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$,
 20 $-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$, $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2-\text{V}_A-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ or $-\text{NR}^B\text{SO}_2-\text{V}_A-\text{Ar}^A$; or two adjacent substituents, taken together, form a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or $-\text{[CH}_2\text{]}_4-$ group.

Each V_A is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group.

Each V_B is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group.

- 25 Ar^A is a monocyclic aromatic group each substituted with zero, one or two groups independently selected from halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy or haloalkyl.

- Each R^A is independently i) hydrogen; ii) an aromatic group substituted with zero, one or two groups represented by halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino,
 30 dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy or haloalkyl; or iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl or haloalkoxy.

Each R^B is independently R^A , $-CO_2R^A$, $-SO_2R^A$ or $-C(O)R^A$; or $-N(R^B)_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

Each R^C is independently: i) an aromatic group substituted with zero, one or two groups represented by halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy or haloalkyl; or ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl or haloalkoxy.

An alkyl or a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (including, but not limited to, non-aromatic heterocyclic groups represented by $-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{41})_2$, $-N(R^{51})_2$ and $-N(R^B)_2$) may contain one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents for an alkyl or a ring carbon of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group include those listed above for a substitutable carbon of an aryl and the following: $=O$, $=S$, $=NNHR^C$, $=NN(R^C)_2$, $=NNHC(O)R^C$, $=NNHCO_2$ (alkyl), $=NNHSO_2$ (alkyl), $=NR^C$, spiro cycloalkyl group, fused cycloalkyl group or a monocyclic non-aromatic nitrogen-containing heterocyclic group attached by a ring nitrogen atom (e.g., *N*-piperidinyl, *N*-pyrrolidinyl, *N*-azepanyl, *N*-morpholinyl, *N*-thiomorphinyl, *N*-piperazinyl or *N*-diazepanyl group). Each R^C is independently selected from hydrogen, an unsubstituted alkyl group or a substituted alkyl group. Examples of substituents on the alkyl group represented by R^C include amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aminocarbonyl, halogen, alkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyloxy, dialkylaminocarbonyloxy, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, or haloalkyl. Preferred substituents for an alkyl or a ring carbon of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group include C1-C2 alkyl, $-OH$, *N*-pyrrolidinyl, *N*-piperidinyl, *N*-(4-alkyl)piperazinyl, *N*-morpholinyl or *N*-pyrrolyl.

Suitable substituents on the nitrogen of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or heteroaryl group include $-R^D$, $-N(R^D)_2$, $-C(O)R^D$, $-CO_2R^D$, $-C(O)C(O)R^D$, $-C(O)CH_2C(O)R^D$, $-SO_2R^D$, $-SO_2N(R^D)_2$, $-C(=S)N(R^D)_2$, $-C(=NH)-N(R^D)_2$, and $-NR^DSO_2R^D$; wherein R^D is hydrogen, an alkyl group, a substituted alkyl group, phenyl (Ph), substituted Ph, $-O(Ph)$, substituted $-O(Ph)$, $CH_2(Ph)$, substituted $CH_2(Ph)$, or an unsubstituted heteroaryl or heterocyclic ring. Examples of substituents on the alkyl group or the phenyl ring represented by R^D include amino,

alkylamino, dialkylamino, aminocarbonyl, halogen, alkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyloxy, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, or haloalkyl. Preferred substituents on a substitutable nitrogen atom of a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl or nitrogen-
5 containing non-aromatic heterocyclic group include C1-C2 alkyl, C1-C2 hydroxyalkyl, or benzyl optionally substituted with halogen, nitro, cyano, C1-C2 alkyl, C1-C2 haloalkyl, C1-C2 alkoxy or C1-C2 haloalkoxy.

In some specific embodiments, non-aromatic heterocyclic groups (including, but not limited to, non-aromatic heterocyclic groups represented by $-N(R^{31})_2$,
10 $-N(R^{41})_2$, $-N(R^{51})_2$ and $-N(R^B)_2$) each independently are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, =O, =S, =N(C1-C6 alkyl), C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, (C1-C6 alkoxy)carbonyl, (C1-C6 alkyl)carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, (C1-C6 alkyl)amino and (C1-C6 dialkyl)amino. In some more specific
15 embodiments, the non-aromatic heterocyclic groups each independently are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, (C1-C6 alkoxy)carbonyl, (C1-C6 alkyl)carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, (C1-C6 alkyl)amino and (C1-C6 dialkyl)amino.

20 Inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase can be used to treat diabetes, such as type 2 diabetes (see WO 2006/053043, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). As such, the disclosed compounds, which are inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase, can be used to treat diabetes, e.g., type 2 diabetes and renal hypertrophy or hyperplasia associated with diabetic nephropathy,
25 by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention to a subject in need of such treatment.

Inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase, such as GM3 synthase, have been shown to be useful for treating lysosomal storage diseases (see, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,569,889; 6,255,336; 5,916,911; 5,302,609; 6,660,749; 6,610,703;
30 5,472,969; 5,525,616, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). As such, the disclosed compounds, which are inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase, can be used to treat lysosomal storage diseases, such as

Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's disease, by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention to a subject in need of such treatment.

In an alternative embodiment of the present invention, the compounds of the present invention can be used for: treating disorders involving cell growth and division, including cancer, collagen vascular diseases, atherosclerosis, and the renal hypertrophy of diabetic patients (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,916,802 and 5,849,326, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference); inhibiting the growth of arterial epithelial cells (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,916,802 and 5,849,326); treating patients suffering from infections (see Svensson, M. *et al.*, "Epithelial Glucosphingolipid Expression as a Determinant of Bacterial Adherence and Cytokine Production," *Infect. and Immun.*, 62:4404-4410 (1994), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference); preventing the host, i.e., patient, from generating antibodies against the tumor (see Inokuchi, J. *et al.*, "Antitumor Activity in Mice of an Inhibitor of Glycosphingolipid Biosynthesis," *Cancer Lett.*, 38:23-30(1987), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference); and treating tumors (see Hakomori, S. "New Directions in Cancer Therapy Based on Aberrant Expression of Glycosphingolipids: Anti-adhesion and Ortho-Signaling Therapy," *Cancer Cells* 3:461-470 (1991), Inokuchi, J. *et al.*, "Inhibition of Experimental Metastasis of Murine Lewis Long Carcinoma by an Inhibitor of Glucosylceramide Synthase and its Possible Mechanism of Action," *Cancer Res.*, 50:6731-6737 (1990) and Ziche, M. *et al.*, "Angiogenesis Can Be Stimulated or Repressed in In Vivo by a Change in GM3 :GD3 Ganglioside Ratio," *Lab. Invest.*, 67:711-715 (1992), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference).

In an alternative embodiment, the compounds of the invention can be used for a vaccine-like preparation (see, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,569,889; 6,255,336; 5,916,911; 5,302,609; 6,660,749; 6,610,703; 5,472,969; 5,525,616). Here, cancer cells are removed from the patient (preferably as completely as possible), and the cells are grown in culture in order to obtain a large number of the cancer cells. The cells are then exposed to the inhibitor for a time sufficient to deplete the cells of their GSLs (generally 1 to 5 days) and are reinjected into the

patient. These reinjected cells act like antigens and are destroyed by the patient's immunodefense system. The remaining cancer cells (which could not be physically removed) will also be attacked by the patient's immunodefense system. In a preferred embodiment, the patient's circulating gangliosides in the plasma are removed by-plasmapheresis, since the circulating gangliosides would tend to block the immunodefense system.

In an alternative embodiment of the present invention, the compounds of the present invention can be used for treating a subject having polycystic kidney disease (PKD). As shown in Example 4, Applicants have discovered that a certain glucosylceramide synthase inhibitors can reduce the growth of cyst formation and/or growth in an animal modeled PKD (see for example, U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/997,803, filed October 5, 2007, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference).

As used herein a subject is a mammal, preferably a human, but can also be an animal in need of veterinary treatment, such as a companion animal (*e.g.*, dogs, cats, and the like), a farm animal (*e.g.*, cows, sheep, pigs, horses, and the like) or a laboratory animal (*e.g.*, rats, mice, guinea pigs, and the like). Subject and patient are used interchangeably. A subject "in need of treatment" includes a subject with chronic renal failure.

"Treatment" or "treating" refers to both therapeutic and prophylactic treatment.

An "effective amount" of a pharmaceutical composition disclosed above is a quantity that results in a beneficial clinical outcome of or exerts an influence on, the condition being treated with the pharmaceutical composition compared with the absence of treatment. The administering amount of a pharmaceutical composition disclosed above to the subject will depend on the degree, severity, and type of the disease or condition, the amount of therapy desired, and the release characteristics of the pharmaceutical composition. It will also depend on the subject's health, size, weight, age, sex, and tolerance to drugs. An effective amount of an active agent is an amount sufficient to have the desired effect for the condition being treated, which can either be treatment of an active disease state or prophylactically inhibiting the active disease state from appearing or progressing. For example, an effective amount of a

compound for treating a polycystic kidney disease is the quantity of compound that results in a slowing in the progression of the polycystic kidney disease, a reversal of the polycystic kidney disease state, the reduction of new cyst formation (partial or complete inhibition of cystogenesis), a reduction in cyst mass, a reduction in the size and number of cysts, and/or a reduction in the severity of the symptoms associated with the polycystic kidney disease (PDK).

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are administered for a sufficient period of time to achieve the desired therapeutic effect. Dosages may range from 0.1 to 500 mg/kg body weight per day. In one embodiment, the dosing range is 1-20 mg/kg/day. The compound of the invention may be administered continuously or at specific timed intervals. For example, the compound of the invention may be administered 1, 2, 3, or 4 times per day, such as, e.g., a daily or twice-daily formulation. Commercially available assays may be employed to determine optimal dose ranges and/or schedules for administration. For example, assays for measuring blood glucose levels are commercially available (e.g., OneTouch[®] Ultra[®], Lifescan, Inc. Milpitas, CA). Kits to measure human insulin levels are also commercially available (Linco Research, Inc. St. Charles, MO). Additionally, effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves obtained from animal models (see, e.g., Comuzzie *et al.*, *Obes. Res.* 11 (1):75 (2003); Rubino *et al.*, *Ann. Surg.* 240(2):389 (2004); Gill-Randall *et al.*, *Diabet. Med.* 21 (7):759 (2004), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). Therapeutically effective dosages achieved in one animal model can be converted for use in another animal, including humans, using conversion factors known in the art (see, e.g., Freireich *et al.*, *Cancer Chemother. Reports* 50(4):219 (1996), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) and Table A below for equivalent surface area dosage factors.

From:	Mouse (20g)	Rat (150 g)	Monkey (3.5 kg)	Dog (8 kg)	Human (60 kg)
To: Mouse	1	1/2	1/4	1/6	1/12
To: Rat	2	1	1/2	1/4	1/7
To: Monkey	4	2	1	3/5	1/3

To: Dog	6	4	3/5	1	1/2
To: Human	12	7	3	2	1

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be administered before or after a meal, or with a meal. As used herein, “before” or “after” a meal is typically within two hours, preferably within one hour, more preferably within thirty minutes, most preferably within ten minutes of commencing or finishing a meal, respectively.

In one embodiment, the method of the present invention is a mono-therapy where the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are administered alone. Accordingly, in this embodiment, the compound of the invention is the only pharmaceutically active ingredient in the pharmaceutical compositions.

In another embodiment, the method of the invention is a co-therapy with other therapeutically active drugs known in the art for treating the desired diseases or indications, such as one or more known drugs for treating, diabetes, lysosomal diseases, tumors, etc.

In a particular embodiment, the method of the invention is a combination therapy for treating diabetes, such as Type 2 diabetes. The combination therapy comprise any of the compounds of the invention described herein and at least one other compound suitable for treating diabetes. Examples of drugs or compounds used to treat type 2 diabetes include: insulin (e.g., Novolin®, Novolog®, Velosulin®); sulfonylureas (e.g., Diabinese®, Glucotrol®, Glucotrol XL®, (Diabeta®, Amaryl®, Orinase®, Tolinase®, Micronase® and Glynase®); metformin; [alpha]-glucosidase inhibitors (e.g., Glyset®); thiazolidinediones (e.g., Actos® and Avandia®); nateglinide (Starlix®); repaglinide (Prandin®) and combination drugs such as Avandamet® (Avandia® and metformin).

In another embodiment, the method of the invention is a combination therapy for treating polycystic kidney disease (PKD). Any of the compounds of the invention described herein are co-administered either simultaneously as a single dosage form or consecutively as separate dosage forms with other agents that ease the symptoms and/or complications associated with PKD. The associated symptoms with PKD include pain, headaches, urinary tract infections and high blood pressure. Examples

of the agents that can be co-administered with the compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, over-the counter pain medications, antibiotics, antimicrobials, thiazide diuretics, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, angiotensin II antagonists such as losartan, and calcium channel blockers such as diltiazem. Examples of pain medications include acetaminophen, aspirin, naproxen, 5 ibuprofen and COX-2 selective inhibitors such as rofecoxib, celecoxib and valdecoxib. Examples of antibiotics and antimicrobials include cephalosporins, penicilin derivatives, aminoglycosides, ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, chloramphenicol, tetracycline, ampicillin, gentamicin, sulfamethoxazole, 10 trimethoprim and ciprofloxacin, streptomycin, rifamycin, amphotericin B, griseofulvin, cephalothin, cefazolin, fluconazole, clindamycin, erythromycin, bacitracin, vancomycin and fusidic acid. Examples of thiazide diuretics include bendroflumethiazide, chlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, hydrochlorothiazide, hydroflumethiazide, methyclothiazide, metolazone, polythiazide, quinethazone and 15 trichlormethiazide. Examples of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors include benazepril, captopril, cilazapril, enalapril, enalaprilat, fosinopril, lisinopril, moexipril, perindopril, quinapril, ramipril andtrandolapril.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention optionally include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents therefor, such as lactose, 20 starch, cellulose and dextrose. Other excipients, such as flavoring agents; sweeteners; and preservatives, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl parabens, can also be included. More complete listings of suitable excipients can be found in the Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients (5th Ed., Pharmaceutical Press (2005)).

The carriers, diluents and/or excipients are "acceptable" in the sense of being 25 compatible with the other ingredients of the pharmaceutical composition and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. The pharmaceutical compositions can conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and can be prepared by any suitable method known to the skilled artisan. In general, the pharmaceutical compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the compounds 30 disclosed herein with the carriers, diluents and/or excipients and then, if necessary, dividing the product into unit dosages thereof.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated as a tablet, sachet, slurry, food formulation, troche, capsule, elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, chewing gum or lozenge. A syrup formulation will generally consist of a suspension or solution of the compounds of the invention described herein or salt in a liquid carrier, for example, ethanol, glycerine or water, with a flavoring or coloring agent. Where the composition is in the form of a tablet, one or more pharmaceutical carriers routinely used for preparing solid formulations can be employed. Examples of such carriers include magnesium stearate, starch, lactose and sucrose. Where the composition is in the form of a capsule, the use of routine encapsulation is generally suitable, for example, using the aforementioned carriers in a hard gelatin capsule shell. Where the composition is in the form of a soft gelatin shell capsule, pharmaceutical carriers routinely used for preparing dispersions or suspensions can be considered, for example, aqueous gums, celluloses, silicates or oils, and are incorporated in a soft gelatin capsule shell.

Though the above description is directed toward routes of oral administration of pharmaceutical compositions consistent with embodiments of the invention, it is understood by those skilled in the art that other modes of administration using vehicles or carriers conventionally employed and which are inert with respect to the compounds of the invention may be utilized for preparing and administering the pharmaceutical compositions. For example, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be formulated for rectal administration as a suppository or retention enema, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides. Also, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated for injection, or for transdermal or transmucosal administration. Illustrative of various modes of administration methods, vehicles and carriers are those described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th ed. (1990), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

The invention is illustrated by the following examples which are not intended to be limiting in any way.

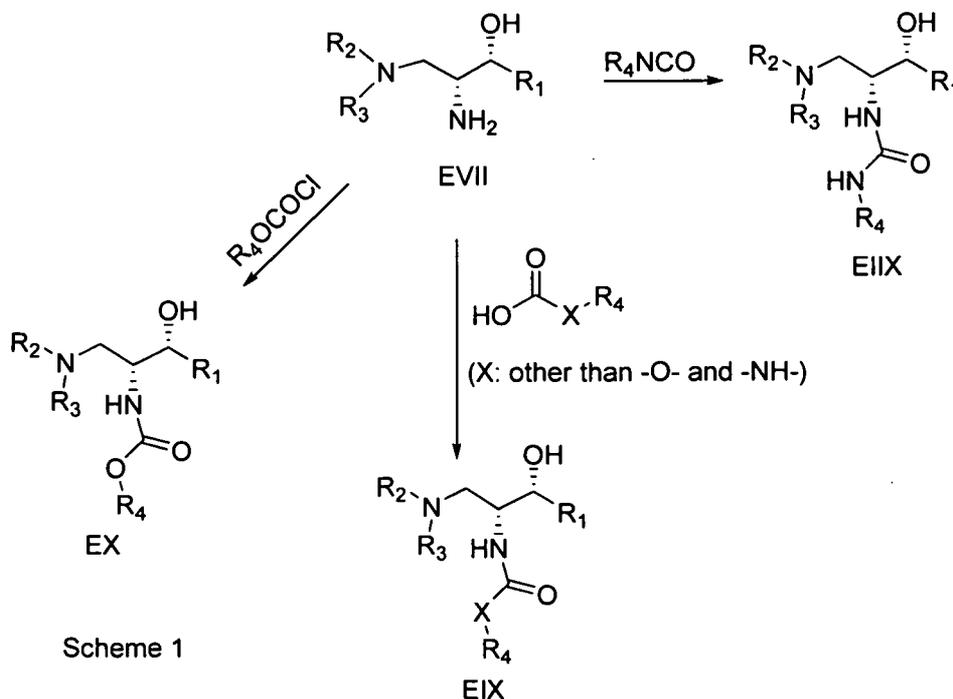
EXEMPLIFICATION

Example 1: General Methods for the Preparation of Compounds of the Invention:

5 A general method for the synthesis of final compounds is depicted in Scheme 1. A general method for the preparation of the compounds of the invention involves the reaction of the amine of type EVII with the appropriate reagent. The amine type EVII, such as (1R, 2R)-2-amino-(2,3-dihydrobenzo [β][1,4[dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl) propan-1-ol, can be prepared according to the preparation of

10 intermediate 4 of US patent 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference), or by using the general synthetic procedures depicted in schemes 2-5. Final amide compounds, EIX can be prepared by reaction of the amine EVII with the corresponding acylating agent using standard reaction conditions for the formation of an amide. The urea compounds, EIIX can be prepared by reaction of the amine EVII with the corresponding isocyanate. The carbamates, EX can be prepared by reaction of the amine EVII with the

15 corresponding chloroformate.



Scheme 1

Example 1A. Synthesis of the Compounds of the Invention: General Methods for the Preparation of Amide Analogs

5

Method 1

A mixture of Compound **EVII** (1 mmol), such as (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, prepared
10 according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of US patent 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods depicted in schemes 2,3,4 and 5, an acid (1.2 mmol), DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1.2 mmol) and HOBT (1-hydroxy benzotriazole, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at room
15 temperature and monitored by TLC (thin liquid chromatography) for completion. After completion the mixture was filtered and purified by column chromatography using, for example, a mixture of (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH).

Method 2

20

A mixture of Compound **EVII** (1 mmol), such as (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, prepared
according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of US patent 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods
25 depicted in schemes 2,3,4 and 5, an acid and DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in CHCl₃ (5 ml). The mixture was placed in the microwave reactor (T = 120 °C, time = 1min) and it was then filtered and purified by column chromatography using, for example, a mixture of (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH).

Method 3

A mixture of Compound **EVII** (1 mmol), such as (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, prepared
5 according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of US patent 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods depicted in schemes 2,3,4 and 5, an acid chloride (1.2 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (2 mmol) was suspended in THF (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC for completion. After completion, the mixture was filtered and
10 purified by column chromatography using, for example, a mixture of ($CH_2Cl_2/MeOH/NH_4OH$).

Method 4

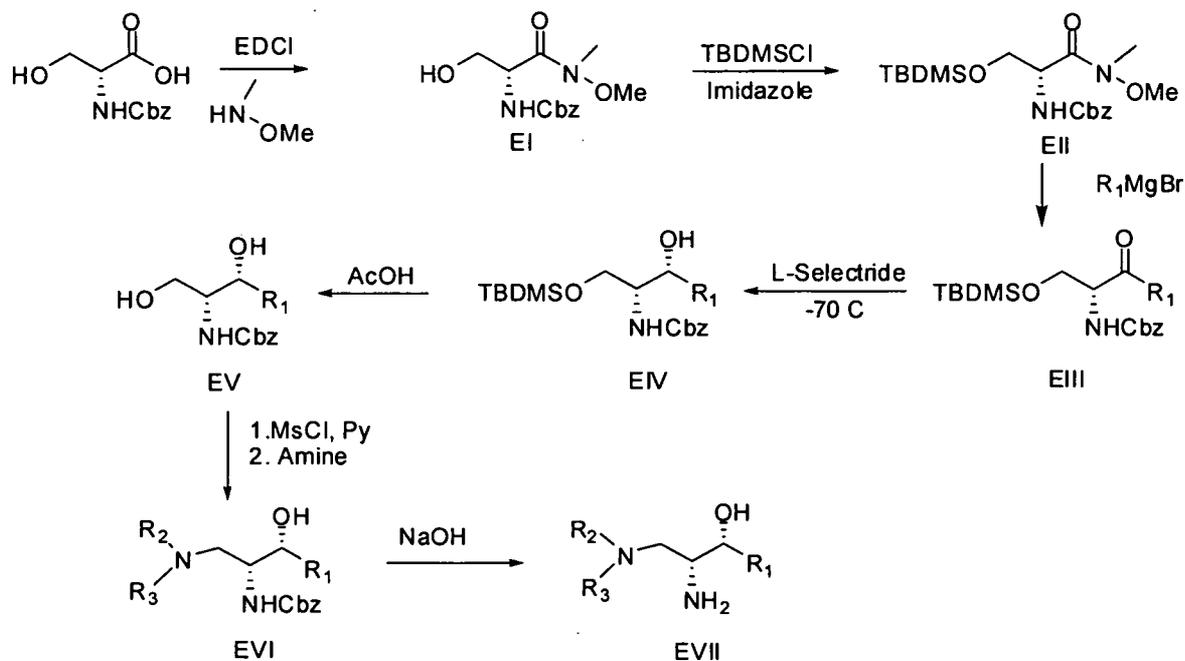
15 Compound **EVII**, such as (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propan-1-ol, prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of US patent 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods depicted in schemes 2,3,4 and 5, was coupled with a variety of N-hydroxysuccinamide esters in methylene
20 chloride under an atmosphere of nitrogen, for example, for 18 to 24 hours depending on the ester used.

Preparation of N-hydroxysuccinamide esters

25 Various mono- and di-keto acids were coupled with N-hydroxysuccinamide in the presence of N, N¹-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide in ethyl acetate under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The products were filtered to remove the dicyclohexylurea. The identity of these esters was confirmed by ¹H NMR and the crude material was then used in the preparation of amide analogs without further
30 purification.

Example 1B. Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 1

- An alternative general synthesis of Compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 2. Treatment of (R)-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-hydroxypropanoic acid with EDCI and N,O-dimethylhydroxyamine gave the Weinreb amide EI in excellent yield.
- 5 The primary alcohol was protected as the TBDMS ether EII in excellent yield by reaction with TBDMSCl in DMF. Reaction of EII with a Grignard at low temperature gave EIII in good to excellent yields. Stereoselective reduction of EIII and with L-selectride at -70°C gave EIV in good to excellent yield and selectivity. Compound EV was obtained in good to excellent yields after deprotection with acetic acid. Reaction with mesylate chloride and a suitable amine produced EVI in good to excellent yield. Finally, deprotection to the primary amine EVII was done in the microwave oven using NaOH aqueous solution in methanol at 150 °C for one to three minutes depending on the specific compound.
- 10



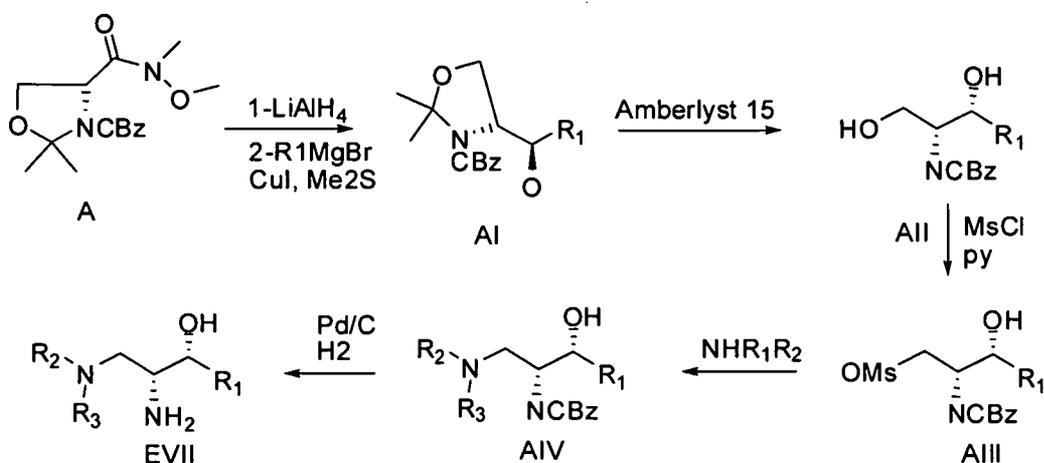
15

Scheme 2

Example 1B. Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 2:

20

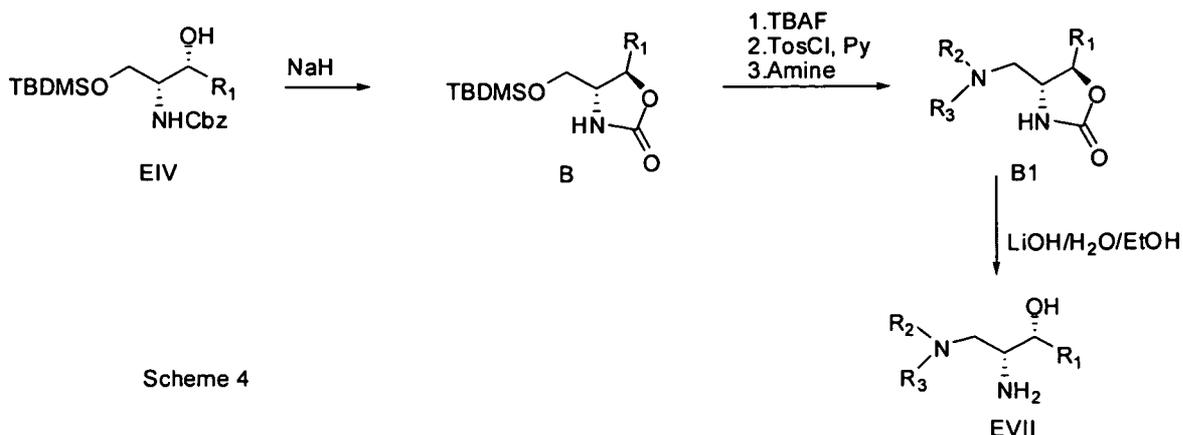
An alternative general synthesis of Compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 3. Intermediate AI was obtained with excellent diastereoselectivity (96:4) by reduction of compound A with LiAlH₄ followed by reaction with an aldehyde in the presence of CuI and Me₂S. Mesylate intermediate AIII was obtained by reaction with Amberlyst 15 followed by reaction with MsCl in pyridine. The final compound EVII was obtained by reaction with pyrrolidine and removal of the CBz by hydrogenation.



Scheme 3

10 **Example 1B. Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 3**

A general alternative route for synthesis of compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 4. Intermediate EIV was obtained as shown in Scheme 4 was cyclized into oxazolidinone **B** using sodium hydride in a DMF/THF solution. Deprotection of the primary alcohol by reaction with $n\text{Bu}_4\text{NF}$, followed by formation of the tosylate by reaction with tosyl chloride in pyridine, finally, displacement of the tosylate by an appropriate amine afforded compound **B1** in good to excellent yield. Hydrolysis of the oxazolidinone with LiOH in a water ethanol mixture gave compound EVII.

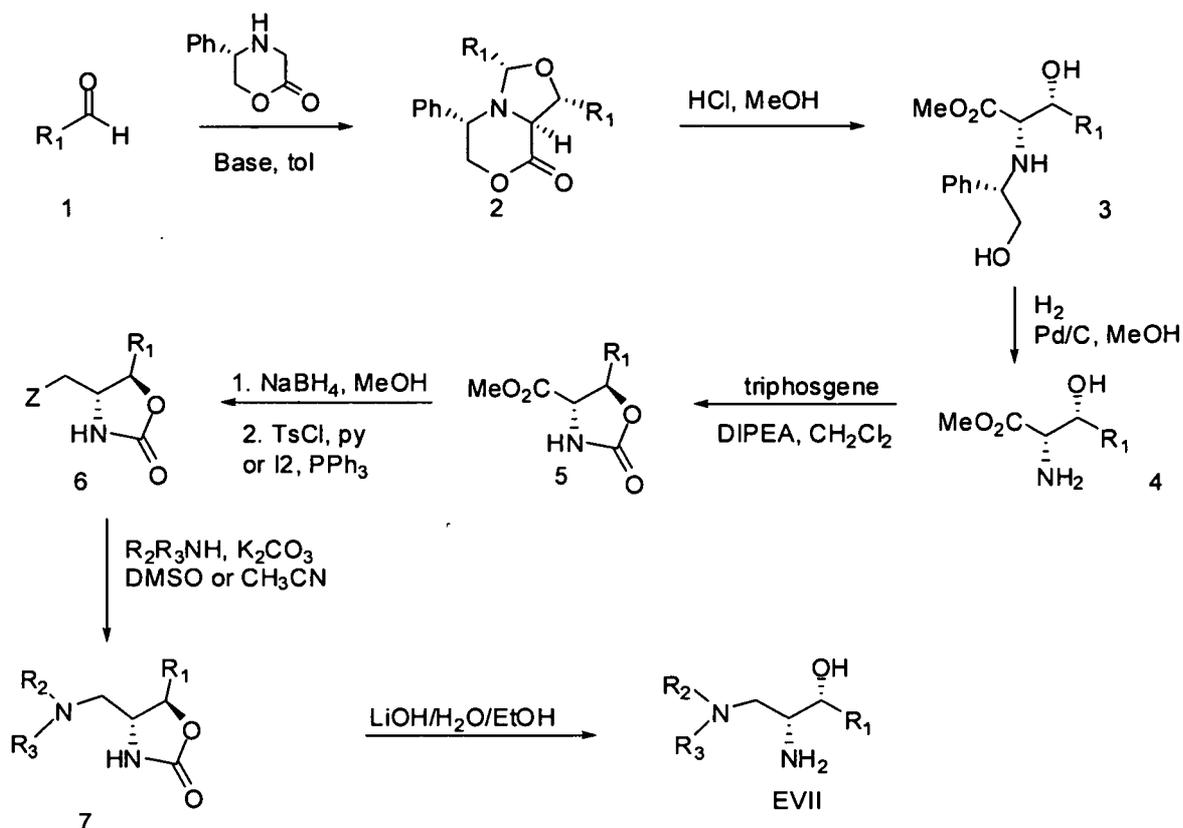


Example 1B. Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 4

5

An alternative general synthesis of Compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 5. An aldehyde (2 equiv) is condensed with the chiral morpholinone in toluene with removal of water to provide the fused cycloadduct **2**. Treatment of **2** with hydrogen chloride in an alcohol solvent such as methanol provides amino acid **3**. Removal of the N-benzyl functionality can be accomplished with hydrogen in the presence of a palladium catalyst to afford **4**. Cyclization of **4** with triphosgene and base provides ester **5**. The ester functionality can be reduced with sodium borohydride, and the resulting alcohol converted to an appropriate leaving group (i.e. tosylate or iodide). Reaction of **6** with a suitable amine in the presence of excess base (e.g. K_2CO_3) in a polar solvent (e.g. DMSO or CH_3CN) affords **7**. Final deprotection under basic conditions affords Compound EVII analogs suitable for conversion to the desired amide final products.

15



Scheme 5

Example 1C. Preparation of Compound EVII using Scheme 2.

5

Preparation of EII: (R)-benzyl 3,8,8,9,9-pentamethyl-4-oxo-2,7-dioxa-3-aza-8-siladecan-5-ylcarbamate

Imidazole (1.8 g, 26.5 mmol) was added to a solution of (R)-benzyl 3-hydroxy-1-(methoxy(methyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate (3 g, 10.6 mmol) in DMF (dimethyl formamide, 15 mL) followed by TBDMSiCl (*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride, 2.4 g, 15.95 mmol). The reaction stirred for 12 hrs at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere and was quenched with aqueous ammonium chloride (100 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (200 mL) and ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the organic layers were washed with brine and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 10% EtOAc (ethylacetate)-hexanes to give an oil (3 g, 74% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 0 (s, 6H), 0.9 (s, 9H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.8-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.8 (broad s, 1H), 5.1 (q, 2H), 5.7 (d, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

Preparation of EIII: (R)-benzyl 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate.

(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)magnesium bromide (26 g, 78 mmol) dissolved in 40 mL of THF (tetrahydrofuran) under a nitrogen atmosphere was cooled down to -70 °C and (R)-benzyl 3,8,8,9,9-pentamethyl-4-oxo-2,7-dioxo-3-aza-8-siladecan-5-ylcarbamate (12.3 g, 31mmol) dissolved in THF (13 ml) were added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to -15 °C and left to react for 12 hrs followed by stirring at room temperature for 2 hrs. After cooling the reaction mixture to -40 °C it was quenched using aqueous ammonium chloride and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 25% EtOAc-hexanes to give pure product (13 g, 88% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 0 (d, 6H), 0.9 (s, 9H), 4.0-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 5.2 (s, 2H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 6.1 (d, 1H), 7 (d, 1H), 7.4-7.7 (m, 7H).

Preparation of EIV: benzyl (1R, 2R)-3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate.

(R)-benzyl 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate (3.1 g, 6.6 mmol) were dissolved in THF (25 ml) and cooled down to -70 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. L Selectride (13.2 ml of 1M solution in THF, 13mmol) was added dropwise while keeping the temperature at -70 °C. After 1 hour, the reaction was quenched with a 1M aqueous solution of potassium tartrate (13 ml) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was evaporated down and the product was purified by column chromatography using 2.5%EtOAc-2%acetone-methylene chloride. The desired diastereomer was obtained in 80% yield (2.5 g). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 0 (d, 6H), 0.9 (s, 9H), 3.5 (broad s, 1H), 3.7-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.9 (broad s, 1H), 5.0 (d, 2H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

Preparation of EV: benzyl (1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1,3-dihydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate.

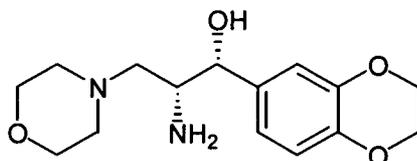
Benzyl (1R,2R)-3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate (0.5g) was dissolved in a 4 ml mixture of Acetic acid/THF/ water (3/1/1) and left to stir over night. The crude was evaporated down and the product azeotropically dried with EtOAc (10 ml). The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 50%EtOAc-hexane. The pure product was obtained in 74% yield (0.28 g). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 3.4-3.8 (m, 4H), 4.1 (broad s, 4H), 4.8 (s, 1H), 4.9 (broad s, 2H), 5.7 (broad s, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

10 General procedure for preparation of EVI and EVII

Benzyl (1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1,3-dihydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate was dissolved in excess pyridine, cooled to -15 °C and one equivalent of methanesulfonyl chloride was added to the mixture. Mixture was stirred about half an hour, and ten equivalents of the amine were added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and then heated at 50 °C overnight. The crude was evaporated down and the product was purified by column chromatography using a mixture of methanol/methylene chloride/ammonium hydroxide. The pure compound EVI was then de-protected by hydrolysis in the microwave, using aqueous NaOH (40%in weight)/methanol solution as solvent and heating the mixture to 150 °C for about 15 minutes to give the free amines of the type EVI. The final product was purified by silica-gel column chromatography using a mixture of methanol/methylene chloride/ammonium hydroxide.

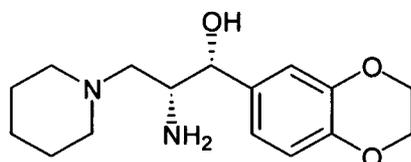
Examples of EVII compounds

- 5 i) (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-morpholinopropan-1-ol.



10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 2.3 (dd, 2H), 2.4 (dd, 2H), 2.5-2.6 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.7 (m, 4H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.4 (d, 1H), 6.5-6.9 (m, 3H); MS for C₁₅H₂₂N₂O₄ m/z 294.8 [M+H].

- 15 ii) (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol.



20 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.4 (broad s, 2H), 1.7 (m, 4H), 2.2-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.5 (s, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 3H).

Example 1D. Preparation of Substituted Phenoxy Propionic AcidsExample 1D1: Preparation of 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid.

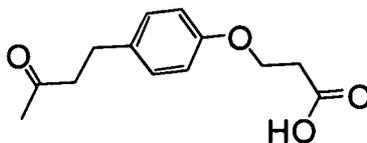
- 25 i) 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionitrile

A 740 g (5.96 mol, 1 eq.) sample of 4-methoxyphenol was charged to a 3 necked 5 L flask under nitrogen. Triton B (50 mL of a 30% wt. solution in

methanol) was charged to the flask, and stirring initiated via an overhead stirrer. Acrylonitrile (2365 mL, 35.76 mol, 6 eq.) was then charged to the reaction flask in a single portion, and the reaction mixture heated at 78 °C for 36 h. HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction was complete at this point. Solvents were removed via rotary evaporation, and the resulting oil was chased with toluene to remove excess acrylonitrile. The crude material was recrystallized from TBME (*tert*-butyl methyl ether) 10 volumes relative to the crude weight), and dried in a vacuum oven to give 945 g of 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionitrile as white crystals (Yield: 89.48 %). ¹H NMR (450 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 2.72 (t, 2 H; CH₂CN); δ = 3.83 (s, 3 H; OCH₃); δ = 4.05 (t, 2H; OCH₂); δ = 6.70 (m, 4H; Ar-H); ¹³C NMR (112.5 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 18.843 (CH₂CN); 55.902 (OCH₃); 63.699 (OCH₂); 114.947 (CH₃OCCH); 116.183 (CH₂OCCH); 117.716 (CN); 151.983 (CH₃OC); 154.775 (CH₂OC).

ii) 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid.

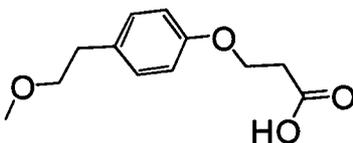
A 945 g (5.34 mol, 1 eq.) sample of **1** (3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionitrile) was charged to a 22 L round bottom flask equipped with an overhead stirrer under N₂. To the stirred solids, 4 L of concentrated HCl was slowly added, followed by 2 L of H₂O. The reaction mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3.5 h, at which point the reaction was complete by HPLC analysis. The reaction was cooled to 10 °C by the addition of ice to the reaction mixture, and was filtered. The dried solids gave 920 g of crude 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid. The crude material was dissolved in 5 L of 6 wt. % sodium carbonate (such that pH = 9), and 2 L of DCM (dichloromethane) was added to the reaction vessel. After stirring thoroughly, the organic layer was separated and discarded via a separatory funnel, and the aqueous layer charged back into the 22 L flask. The pH of the aqueous layer was carefully adjusted to 4.0, by slow addition of 6 M HCl. The precipitated solids were filtered, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 900 g of 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid as a white solid (Yield: 86.04 %). ¹H NMR (450 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 2.78 (t, 2H; CH₂COOH); 3.70 (s, 3H; OCH₃); 4.18 (t, 2H; OCH₂); 6.78 (m, 4 H; Ar-H); ¹³C NMR (112.5 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 34.703 (CH₂COOH); 55.925 (OCH₃); 64.088 (OCH₂); 114.855 (CH₃OCCH); 115.984 (CH₂OCCH); 152.723 (CH₃OC); 154.302 (CH₂OC); 177.386 (COOH).

Example 1D2: Preparation of 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid

5

Step 1: a mixture of 4-(p-hydroxyphenol)-2-butanone (1.032 g), triton B (400 μ L), acrylonitrile (4 mL) and MeOH (0.8 mL) was heated at 70 $^{\circ}$ C for 20 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed to dryness. 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanenitrile was obtained as a white solid (0.572 g) after purification by column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane.

Step 2: 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanenitrile (0.478g) was suspended in HCl (37%, 5 mL) and placed in the microwave reactor (T= 110 $^{\circ}$ C, 5 min). The mixture was poured onto iced water (20 g), filtered, and the solid was washed with water (2 X 5 mL). After column chromatography purification using a mixture of methylene chloride/methanol, 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid was obtained as a white solid (0.3 g). 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 2.2 (s, 3H), 2.7 (t, 2H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 4.25 (t, 2H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H).

Example 1D3: Preparation of 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid

Step 1: a mixture of 4-(2-methoxy ethyl) phenol (1.547g, 10.3 mmol), propiolic acid tert-butyl ester (1.367g, 10.8 mmol) and N-methyl morpholine (1.18 mL, 10.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was absorbed on SiO₂ (20 g) and purified by column chromatography using a mixture of methylene chloride/hexane. The product was obtained as a two to one mixture of (E)/ (Z)-tert-butyl 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylate isomers (2.0 g).

Step2: (E)/(Z)-tert-butyl 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylate (0.57 g) was suspended in a mixture of THF (5 mL)/HCl (2 M, 5 mL) and placed in the

30

microwave reactor (T = 100 °C, 15 sec). THF was removed by rotary evaporation and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). (E)/(Z)-3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylic acid was obtained as a white solid after purification by column chromatography using a mixture of hexane/ethyl acetate.

5 Step 3: (E)/(Z)-3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylic acid (0.3 g) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) and Pd/C (5 %, degussa type E101, 40 mg) was added. The mixture was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure for 2 hours and then filtered and the solvent removed to dryness. After purification by column chromatography using a mixture of hexane/ethyl acetate, 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)propanoic
10 acid was obtained as a white solid (0.236 g). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 2.85 (t, 4H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.55 (t, 2H), 4.25 (t, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H).

Example 1D4: Preparation of 3-(4-(3-methylbutanoyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid

 Step 1: 3-phenoxypropionic acid (5.0 g, 30 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH
15 (12 mL) and H₂SO₄ (18 M, 3 drops) was added. The mixture was placed in the microwave reactor (T: 140 °C, t: 5 min). The solvent was evaporated, the mixture was partitioned in EtOAc (30 mL) and NaOH (2N, 20 mL). The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (5.0 g, 27.7 mmol, 92.5%).

20 Step 2: aluminum chloride (1.1 g, 8.34 mmol) was added to a cold solution (0 °C) solution of methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (1.0 g, 5.56 mmol) and tert-butylacetyl chloride (1.25 mL, 8.34 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (9 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was evaporated and the residue was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and then washed with water (2 X 20 mL). The organic
25 phase was removed and purified with silica chromatography using of a gradient hexanes/EtOAc (100:0 → 0:100) to give methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (600 mg, 2.27 mmol, 40%).

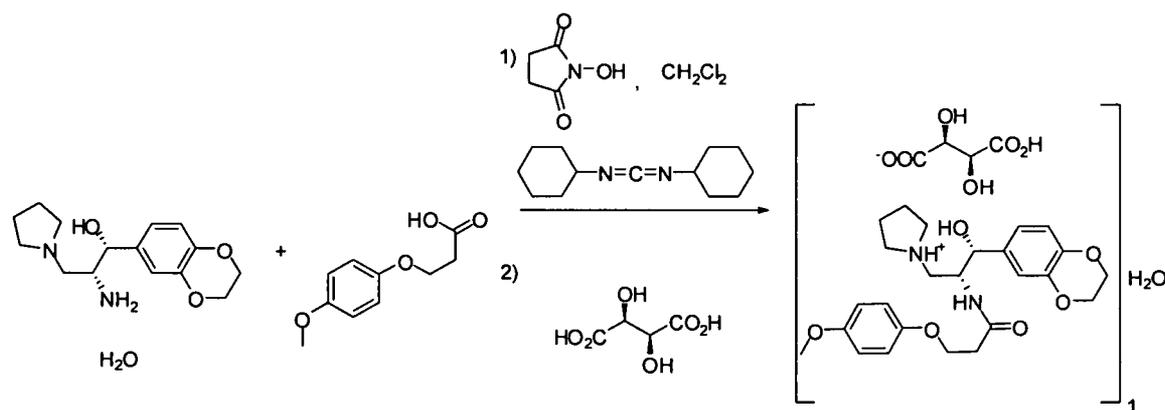
 Step 3: a solution of methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (200 mg, 0.76 mmol) in 2 mL of HCl (37%) was placed in a microwave reactor (T: 120 °C, t: 5 min). The
30 mixture was poured into iced water (2g) and washed with EtOH (3 X 10 mL). The organic phase was combined and evaporated. The crude product was purified with

silica gel chromatography using of a gradient hexanes/EtOAc (100:0→ 0:100) to give 3-(4-(3-methylbutanoyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid (120 mg, 0.48 mmol, 63%).

Example 2. Preparation of Compounds of the Invention

5 The exemplary compounds shown in Example 2 and Tables 1-3 can be prepared by following scheme 1 described above, Detailed synthetic description of certain compounds also are described below as examples.

10 Example 2E1. Preparation of Hemi-Hydrate of Compound 163 N-[2-Hydroxy-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propionamide



15 (Scheme 1A)

Compound 163 was prepared by following Scheme 1A above. 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanoic acid (see Example 1D1, 34.47g, 169mmol, 96% purity by HPLC), DCC (34.78g, 169 mmol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (19.33, 169mmol) were combined as dry powders and methylene chloride (500mL) was added. The suspension was mechanically stirred overnight, ambient temperature, under a nitrogen atmosphere. HPLC analysis showed complete conversion of the acid to the NHS ester (N-hydroxy succinyl ester). To the mixture was added (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4] dioxin-6-yl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropan-1-ol (50g, 169mmol) and stirring continued for 2.5 hours. HPLC showed conversion to the

20

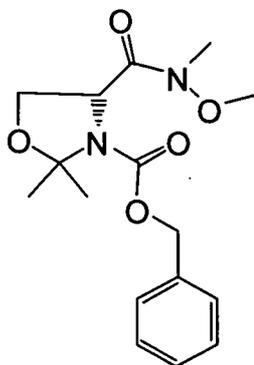
25

product and loss of both the NHS ester and step 5 amine. The reaction mixture was vacuum filtered on a Büchner funnel to remove DCC urea. The solid urea was washed with 500mL of methylene chloride. The organic layers were combined, placed in a separatory funnel, and treated with 500mL of 1.0M NaOH. The layers were separated, and the cloudy organic layer was recharged into a separatory funnel and treated with a 6% HCl solution (adjusted to pH=0.03-0.34, 100mL of solution). Two clear layers formed. The resultant biphasic solution was poured into an Erlenmeyer flask and cautiously neutralized to a pH of 7.2-7.4 with a saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (approx 200mL of solution). The organic layer was separated from the aqueous layer, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to yield 83.6g of yellow oil (theoretical yield: 77.03g). The oil was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (500mL) with heating and transferred to a 1L round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer and heating mantel. The solution was heated to 50°C and the mechanical stirrer was set to a rate of 53-64 rpm. Tartaric acid (25.33g, 168mmol) was dissolved in deionized water (50mL) and added to the stirred solution at 50°C. Once the solution turned from milky white to clear, seed crystals were added to the mixture and crystallization immediately began (temperature jumped to 56°C). After 20 minutes, the mixture was set to cool to a temperature of 35°C (cooling took 1.15 hours). Heating was removed and the solution was allowed to stir for 12 hours. The resulting thick slurry was filtered on a Büchner funnel. Any remaining solid in the flask was washed onto the funnel using ice-cold isopropyl alcohol (100mL). The material was transferred to a drying tray and heated to 48°C under vacuum for 3 days (after two days the material weighed 76g and after three days it weighed 69.3g). The solid was analyzed by LC and shown to be 98.1% pure (AUC), the residual solvent analysis showed the material to possess 3472 ppm of isopropyl alcohol, and the DSC (differential scanning calorimetry) showed a melting point of 134.89°C. A total of 69.3g of white solid was collected (65.7% overall yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.8 (M, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 4H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 3.86 (2, 2H), 4.18 (br s, 5H), 4.6 (s, 1H), 6.6-6.8(m, 7 H), 7.8 (d, 1H); MS for C₂₉H₄₀N₂O₁₃ m/z 457.3 [M+H] for main peak (free-base).

Example 2E2. Preparation of Compound 247: N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(p-tolyloxy)propanamide.

Compound 247 was prepared by reaction of (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol as the amine, prepared according to
5 scheme 3 with 3-(4-methylphenoxy)propionic acid using method 1.

Preparation of A : (R)-benzyl 4-formyl-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate

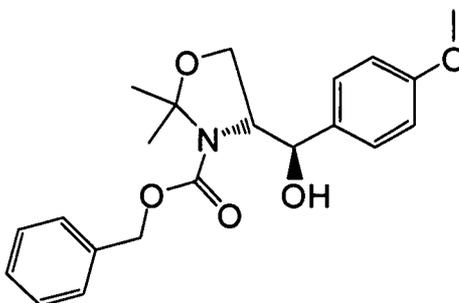


10 N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (45 g, 0.46 mmol, 1.5 eq) and N-methyl morpholine (84 mL, 0.765 mol, 2.5 eq.) were added slowly to a cold (-15 °C) suspension of d-CBz serine (73.0 g, 0.305 mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (560 mL) keeping the temperature below -5 °C. The mixture was cooled back to ~ -15 °C and EDCI (62 g, 0.323 mol, 1.05 eq) was added. The mixture was stirred for 5 hours keeping the
15 temperature below 5 °C. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the mixture was partitioned between HCl (1 M, 300 mL) and EtOAc (500 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with HCl (1 M, 2X 100 mL) and then sat. NaHCO₃ (2 X 150 mL). The mixture was dried over MgSO₄, filtered and then the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. (R)-benzyl 3-hydroxy-1-
20 (methoxy(methyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate was re-dissolved in a mixture of acetone (375 mL) and 2,2-dimethoxy propane (375 mL) and boron trifluoride etherate (3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours and then triethyl amine (3 mL) was added. The solvent was removed to dryness and (R)-benzyl 4-(methoxy(methyl)carbamoyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-
25 carboxylate was obtained as a white solid (73.0 g, 74 % yield from both steps) after purification by column chromatography using a mixture of hexane/EtOAc/acetone.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.5 (s, 2 H), 1.6 (s, 3H), 1.7 (s, 2H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3 H), 3.24 (2 H), 3.4 (3 H), 3.76 (s, 2 H), 4.0 (m, 1.7 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.2 (m, 1.7), 4.78 (m, 1 H), 4.88 (m, 0.6 H), 5.06 (q, 2 H), 5.18 (q, 1 H), 7.4 (m, 8 H).

5

Preparation of AI: (R)-benzyl 4-((R)-hydroxy(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



10

A solution of LiAlH_4 (1 M, 20 mL, 20 mmol) was added dropwise to a cold ($-15\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$) solution of (R)-benzyl 4-(methoxy(methyl)carbamoyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate (12.2 g, 37.9 mmol) in THF (75 mL). The mixture was stirred for 30 min keeping the temperature below $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. A saturated solution of KHSO_4 (100 mL) was added slowly to the mixture and it was warmed to room temperature. The mixture was filtered and the solvent was removed to dryness. (R)-benzyl 4-formyl-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate was obtained as a clear oil (9.161 g, 92 % yield) after purification by column chromatography (SiO_2 , using a mixture of hexane/EtOAc). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (m, 6 H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.15, (s, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 5H), 9.6 (m, 1H).

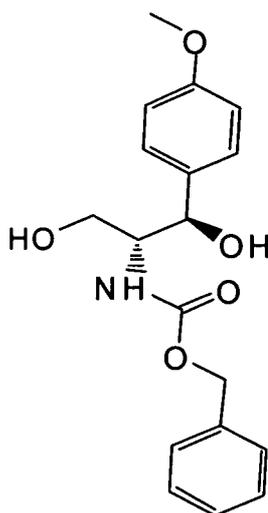
20

1,2-dibromoethane (0.2 mL) was added slowly to a hot ($65\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$) solution of magnesium turnings (0.91 g, 37 mmol) in THF (14 mL), followed by the dropwise addition of a solution of 4-bromo anisole (4 mL, 32 mmol) in THF (14 mL). The mixture was refluxed for 2 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The grignard solution was added dropwise to a suspension of CuI (6.8 g, 36 mmol) in a mixture of Me_2S (20 mL)/THF (100 mL) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The mixture was warmed slowly to $-45\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and stirred for 30 min keeping the temperature between -45 to -35

25

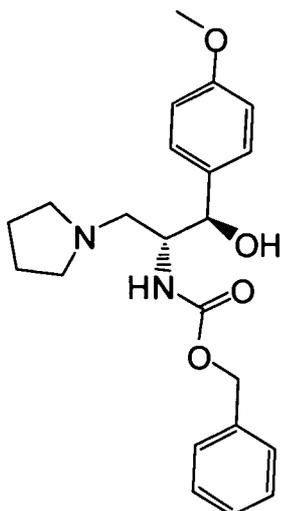
°C. The mixture was cooled back to -78°C , and a solution of the Garner's aldehyde [(R)-benzyl 4-formyl-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate] (3.20 g, 12.6 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at low temperature overnight (15 h, T max = 10°C). The reaction mixture was quenched with NH_4Cl (sat. 100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The solvent was removed to dryness and the mixture was purified by column chromatography (SiO_2 , using a mixture of hexane/EtOAc/acetone) and the product was obtained as a colorless oil (1.697 g, 36 % yield).

10 Preparation of AII: benzyl (1R, 2R)-1,3-dihydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)propan-2-ylcarbamate



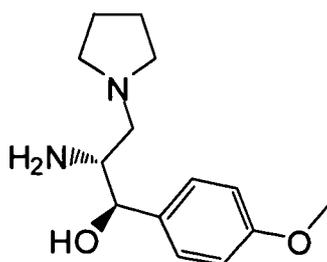
15 A mixture of benzyl 4-(hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate (1.679 g, 4.5 mmol) and amberlyst 15 (1.85 g) in MeOH (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The mixture was centrifuged and the solid was washed with MeOH (2 X 40 mL). The solvent was removed to dryness and after purification by column chromatography (SiO_2 using a mixture of $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{EtOAc}$) the product was obtained as a white solid (1.26 g, 84 % yield).

25 Preparation of AIV: Synthesis of Compound 289: benzyl (1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-ylcarbamate



Mesityl chloride (0.28 mL, 3.6 mmol) was added slowly to a cold (-10 °C)
5 solution of benzyl (1R, 2R)-1,3-dihydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)propan-2-
ylcarbamate (1.07 g, 3.23 mmol) in pyridine (1.5 mL). The mixture was stirred for
30 min and then pyrrolidine (2.7 mL, 33 mmol) was added slowly to the mixture.
The mixture was heated to 45 °C for 6 hours and then the solvent was removed to
dryness. After purification by column chromatography (SiO₂, using a mixture of
10 CH₂Cl₂, MeOH, NH₄OH), the product was obtained as a clear oil (0.816 g, 66 %
yield).

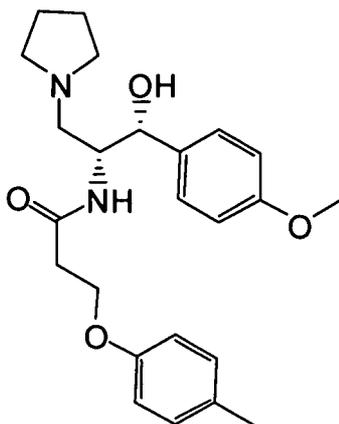
Preparation of EVII: (1R, 2R)-2-amino-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-
1-yl)propan-1-ol as the amine was prepared by the procedures described below:



15

A mixture of benzyl (1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-
(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-ylcarbamate (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) and Pd/C (5 %, 21 mg)
in EtOH (1 mL)/HCl (1 M, 50 μL) was degassed and hydrogen gas was added. The
20 mixture was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure for two hours. The mixture was

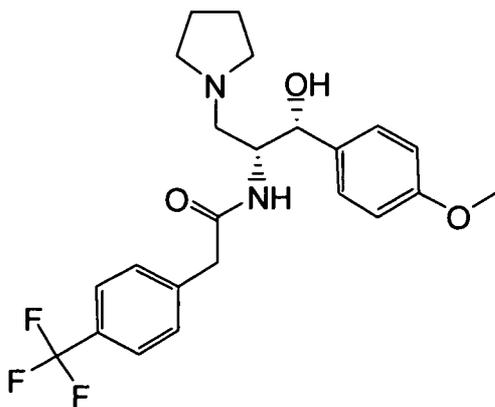
filtered over celite and the solvent was removed to dryness. The product was obtained as a colorless oil (63.5 mg, 85 % yield).



5 Preparation of Compound 247: N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(p-tolyloxy)propanamide.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.5 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 4H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 413.

10 Example 2E3. Preparation of Compound 251: N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetamide.

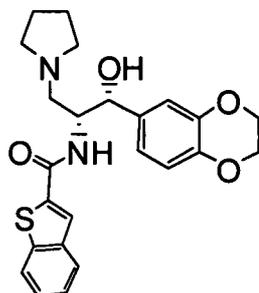


15

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H). M/Z for C₂₃H₂₇F₃N₂O₃ [M-H]⁻ = 437.

Example 2E4. Preparation of Compound 5: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxamide

5

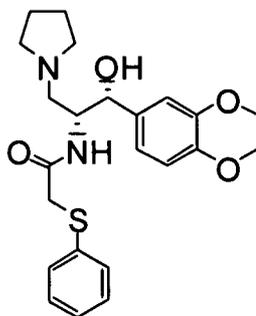


$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.6 (br, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.7 (s, 1H), 7.85 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 439$.

10

Example 2E5. Preparation of Compound 11: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(phenylthio)acetamide

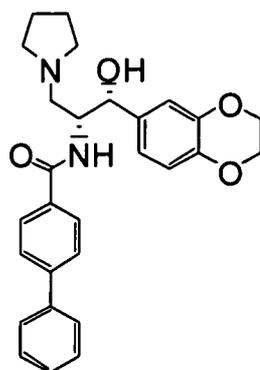
15



$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.8 (br, 2H), 3.6 (q, 2H), 4.1.5 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 5.9 (sd, 1H), 6.7 (m, 2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2 (m, 7H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 429$.

20

Example 2E6. Preparation of Compound 12: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)biphenyl-4-carboxamide



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H),
 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.4 (br, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.6 (sd, 1H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H),
 5 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.6 (m, 4H), 7.75 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₂₈H₃₀N₂O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 459.

Example 2E7. Preparation of Compound 19: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-
yl)benzo[b]thiophene-5-carboxamide

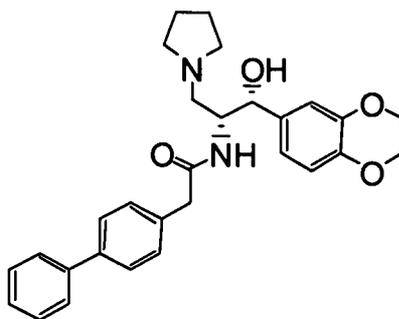
10



¹H NMR (d₆-dmsO, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.6 (br, 4H), 2.4 (br, 5H), 2.65 (m, 1H),
 4.15 (s, 4H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.75 (sd, 1H), 5.6 (br, 1H), 6.7 (m, 3H), 7.5 (sd, 1H), 7.7
 15 (sd, 1H), 7.8 (sd, 1H), 7.85 (sd, 1H), 8.0 (sd, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H). M/Z for C₂₄H₂₆N₂O₄S
 [M-H]⁻ = 439.

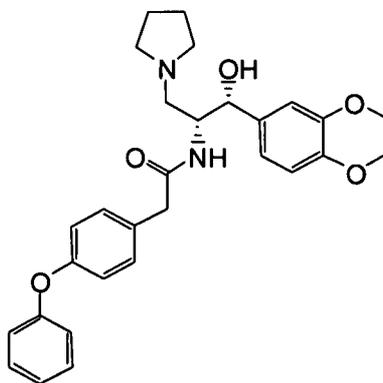
Example 2E8. Preparation of Compound 23: 2-(biphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-
yl)acetamide

20



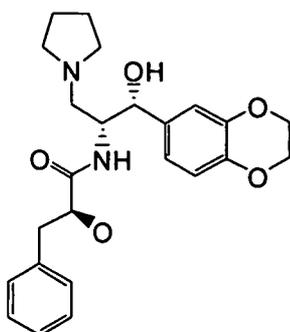
^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.8 (d, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H),
 5 7.2 (sd, 2H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.5 (st, 2H), 7.6 (m, 4H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 473$.

Example 2E9. Preparation of Compound 24: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-
 10 phenoxyphenyl)acetamide



^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.6 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H),
 15 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 6.7
 (s, 1H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 7H), 7.4 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 489$.

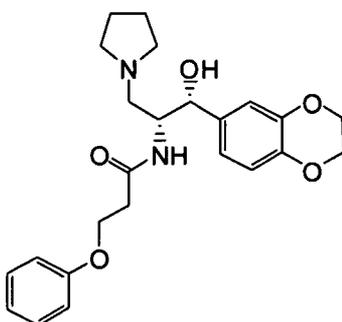
Example 2E10. Preparation of Compound 25: (S)-N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-
 20 hydroxy-3-phenylpropanamide



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 7H), 3.1 (dd, 2H), 4.2 (m, 6H), 4.8 (sd, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.3 (m, 5H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₀N₂O₅ [M-H]⁻ = 427.

Example 2E11. Preparation of Compound 27: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-phenoxypropanamide

10

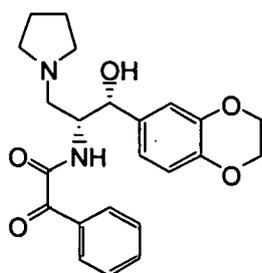


¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 6H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (m, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.85 (m, 3H), 6.95 (t, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₀N₂O₅ [M-H]⁻ = 427.

15

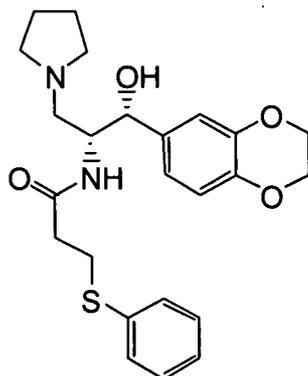
Example 2E12. Preparation of Compound 31: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-oxo-2-phenylacetamide

20



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.8 (br, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.45 (t, 2H), 7.6 (t, 1H) 8.2 (d, 2H). M/Z for C₂₃H₂₆N₂O₅ [M-H]⁻ = 411.

Example 2E13. Preparation of Compound 32: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(phenylthio)propanamide

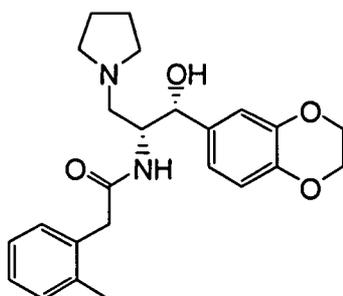


10

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.4 (t, 2H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.9 (sd, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 3H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₀N₂O₄S [M-H]⁻ = 443.

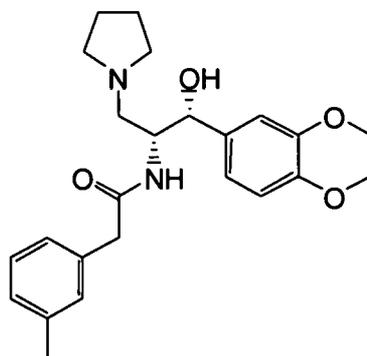
15

Example 2E14. Preparation of Compound 35: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-o-tolylacetamide



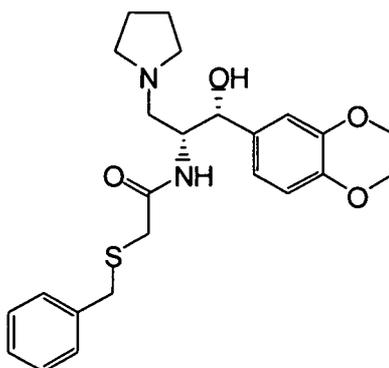
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.1 (s, 3H), 2.5 (br, 4H),
 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.8 (sd, 1H), 5.75 (br, 1H), 6.5
 5 (d, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₀N₂O₄
 [M-H]⁻ = 411.

Example 2E15. Preparation of Compound 36: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-m-
 10 tolylacetamide



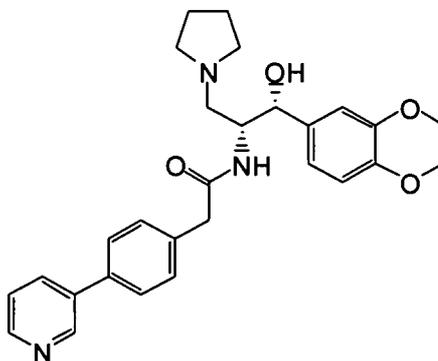
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.5 (br, 4H),
 15 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H),
 6.55 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7.1 (sd, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H). M/Z for
 C₂₄H₃₀N₂O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 411.

Example 2E16. Preparation of Compound 39: 2-(benzylthio)-N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
 20 dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-
yl)acetamide



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.3 (d, 1H), 3.55 (d, 1H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.1 (sd, 2H), 7.3 (m, 3H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₀N₂O₄S [M-H]⁻ = 443.

Example 2E17. Preparation of Compound 47: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(pyridin-3-yl)phenyl)acetamide



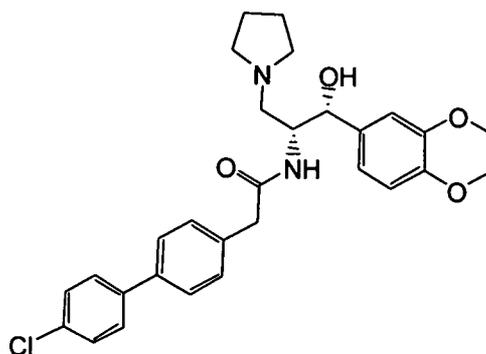
10

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.6 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 3H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.6 (sd, 2H), 7.9 (sd, 1H), 8.6 (sd, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H). M/Z for C₂₈H₃₁N₃O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 474.

15

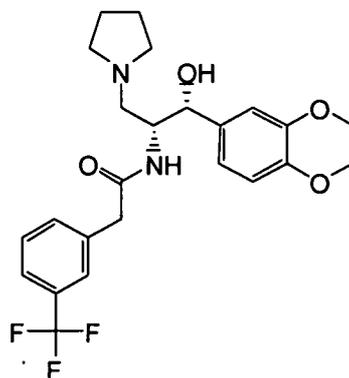
Example 2E18. Preparation of Compound 48: 2-(4'-chlorobiphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide

20



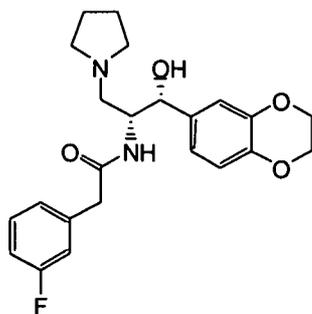
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.55 (sd, 4H). M/Z for C₂₉H₃₁ClN₂O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 508.

Example 2E19. Preparation of Compound 51: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetamide



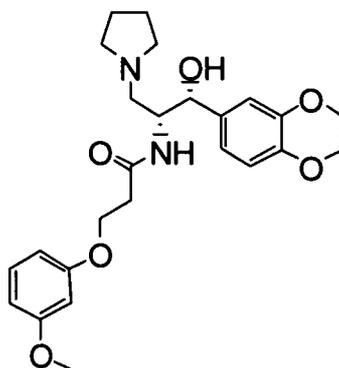
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.55 (sd, 1H). M/Z for C₂₄H₂₇F₃N₂O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 465.

Example 2E20. Preparation of Compound 53: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)acetamide



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.0 (t, 1H), 7.3 (sq, 1H). M/Z for C₂₃H₂₇FN₂O₄ [M-H]⁻ = 415.

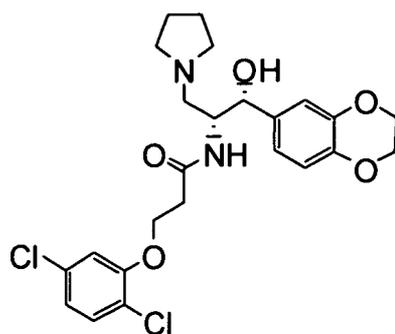
Example 2E21. Preparation of Compound 54: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (m, 4H), 6.75 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.2 (t, 1H). M/Z for C₂₅H₃₂N₂O₆ [M-H]⁻ = 457.

Example 2E22. Preparation of Compound 55: 3-(2,5-dichlorophenoxy)-N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)propanamide

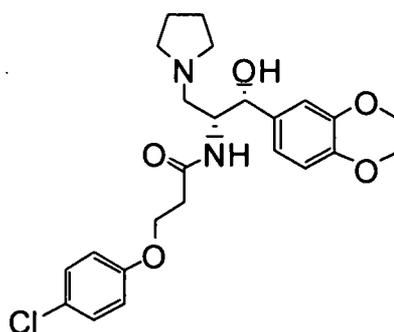
- 110 -



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 6H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.3 (br, 1H), 6.75 (s, 2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H). M/Z for C₂₄H₂₈Cl₂N₂O₅ [M-H]⁻ = 496.

Example 2E23. Preparation of Compound 57: 3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)propanamide

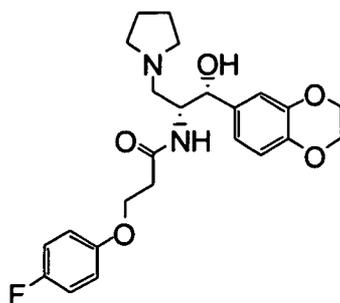
10



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.3 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 5H), 7.2 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₂₄H₂₉ClN₂O₅ [M-H]⁻ = 461.

15

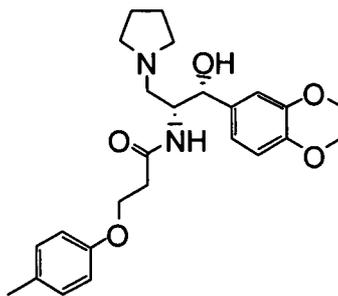
Example 2E24. Preparation of Compound 58: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-fluorophenoxy)propanamide



$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.4 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 5H), 7.0 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M-H}]^- = 445$.

5

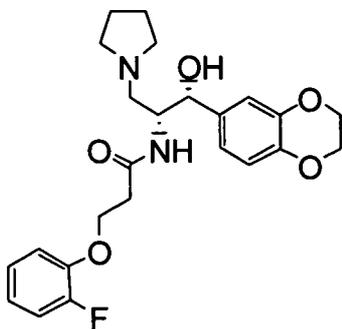
Example 2E25. Preparation of Compound 59: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(p-tolyloxy)propanamide



10

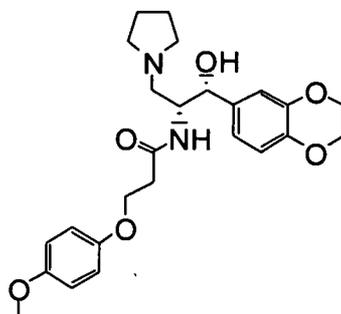
$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (br, 1H), 6.75 (m, 4H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.1 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M-H}]^- = 441$.

15 Example 2E26. Preparation of Compound 60: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(2-fluorophenoxy)propanamide



^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.35 (br, 1H), 6.7 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 445$.

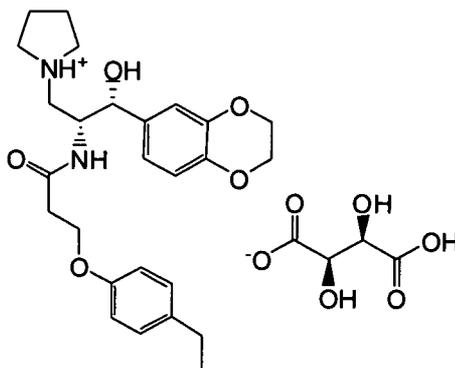
- 5 Example 2E27. Preparation of Compound 61: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



10

^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.2 (br, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 7H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 457$.

- 15 Example 2E28. Preparation of Compound 188: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-ethylphenoxy)propanamide (2R, 3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate

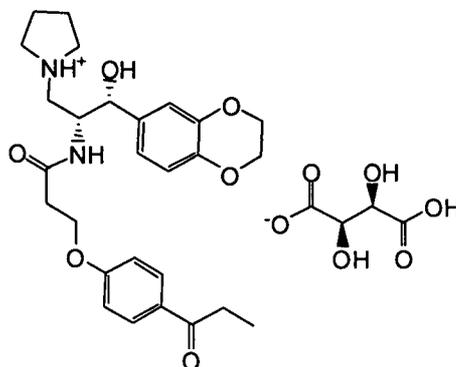


20

^1H NMR (D_2O , 400 MHz, ppm); 0.93 (t, 3H), 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 2.35 (q, 2H), 2.4 (br, 2H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 2H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3

(br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H). M/Z for $C_{26}H_{34}N_2O_5 \cdot C_4H_6O_6$ $[M-H]^- = 454$.

Example 2E29. Preparation of Compound 189: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-propionylphenoxy)propanamide (2R, 3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



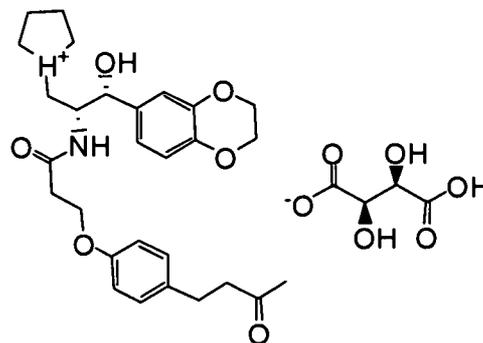
10

1H NMR (D_2O , 400 MHz, ppm); 0.93 (t, 3H), 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 2.45 (br, 2H), 2.8 (q, 2H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 2H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 2H), 6.7 (d, 2H), 7.7 (d, 2H). M/Z for $C_{27}H_{34}N_2O_6 \cdot C_4H_6O_6$ $[M-H]^- = 483$.

15

Example 2E30. Preparation of Compound 193: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanamide (2R, 3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate

20

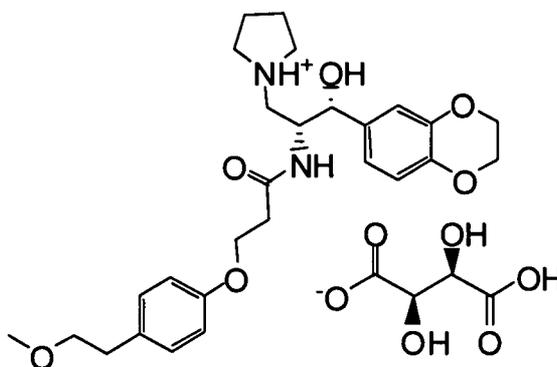


^1H NMR (D_2O , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 1.94 (s, 3H), 2.45 (br, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 2H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 497$.

5

Example 2E31. Preparation of Compound 202: N-((1R, R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)propanamide (2R, R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate

10

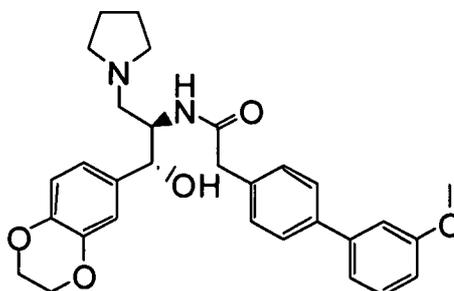


^1H NMR (D_2O , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 2.45 (br, 2H), 2.62 (t, 2H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.1 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 4H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 485$.

15

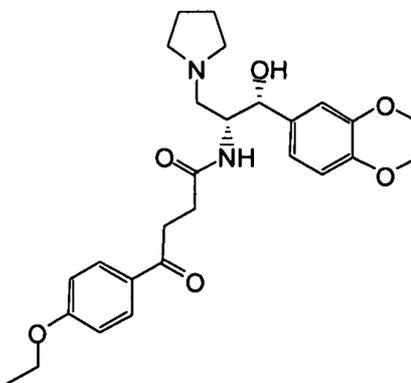
Example 2E32. Preparation of Compound 63: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)acetamide

20



^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.5 (br, 2H), 3.9 (sd, 3H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.5-7.6 (m, 11H).
M/Z for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 503$.

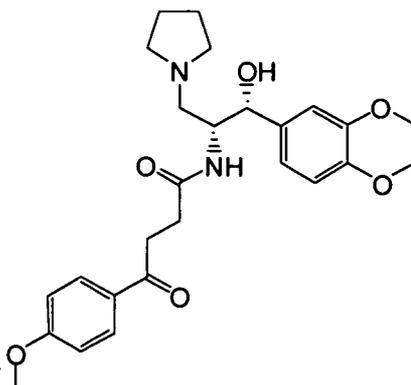
- 5 Example 2E33. Preparation of Compound 127: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-4-oxobutanamide



10

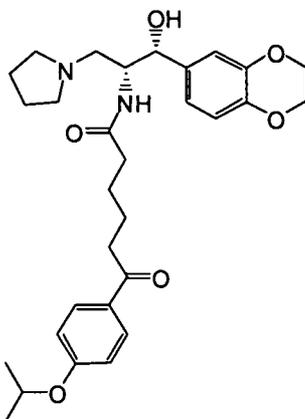
^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (t, 3H), 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 6H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 4.05 (q, 2H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.05 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 5H), 7.95 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 483$.

- 15 Example 2E34. Preparation of Compound 154: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-oxobutanamide



^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 6H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.05 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 5H), 7.95 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 469$.

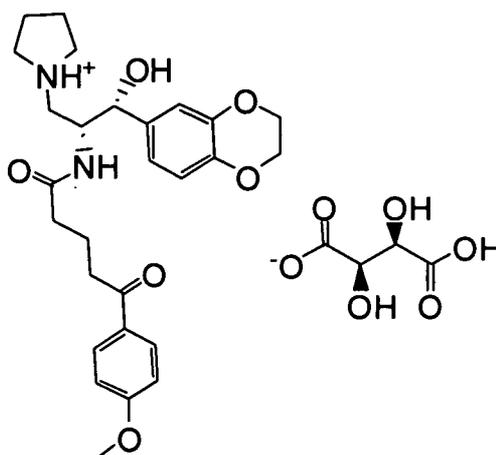
- 5 Example 2E35. Preparation of Compound 181: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



10

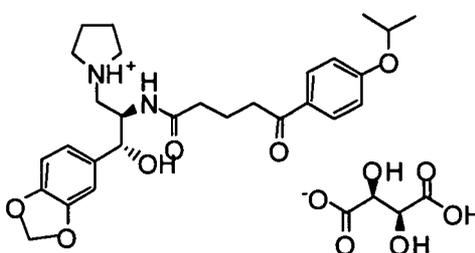
^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.8 (br, 8H), 2.15 (br, 2H), 2.8 (br, 10H), 4.25 (m, 5H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.05 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 5H), 7.95 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^- = 525$.

- 15 Example 2E36. Preparation of Compound 191: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide (2R,3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



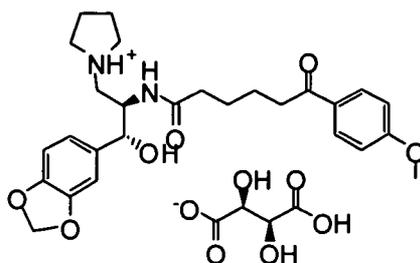
- ¹H NMR (D₂O, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.40 (br, 1H), 1.53 (br, 1H), 1.75 (br, 2H),
 5 1.91 (br, 2H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 1H) 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 3.35 (dd, 2H),
 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.68 (br, 5H), 3.77 (br, 2H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.68 (br, 1H), 6.47 (d, 1H),
 6.65 (d, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 7.63 (d, 2H). M/Z for C₂₇H₃₄N₂O₆·C₄H₆O₆ [M-H] = 483.

- Example 2E37. Preparation of Compound 265: N-((1R, 2R)-1-
 10 (benzo[δ][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-
isopropoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide (2S, 3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



- 15 ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.30 (sd, 6H), 1.70-1.85 (m, 2H), 2.04 (br,
 4H), 2.09-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.82 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.48 (m, 5H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.43 (br,
 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.71 (sd, 1H), 5.76 (s, 2H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.82-6.95 (m, 4H), 7.84
 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₆·C₄H₆O₆: [M-H]⁻ 645.

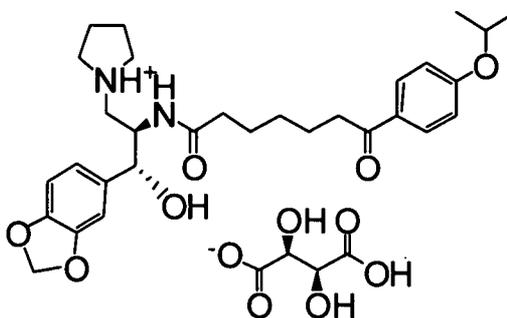
- 20 Example 2E38. Preparation of Compound 267: N-((1R, 2R)-1-
(benzo[δ][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-
methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide (2S, 3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.49 (br, 4H), 2.03 (br, 4H), 2.89 (t, 2H),
 5 3.33-3.46 (m, 6H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.43 (d, 1H), 4.76 (br, 1H), 5.81 (s,
 2H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for
 C₂₇H₃₄N₂O₆·C₄H₆O₆: [M-H]⁻ 633.

Example 2E39. Preparation of Compound 268: N-((1R, 2R)-1-

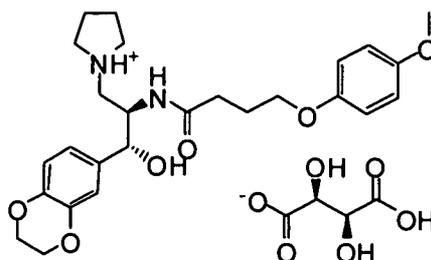
10 (benzo[δ][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-
isopropoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide (2S, 3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



15 ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.15-1.18 (m, 2H), 1.30 (d, 6H), 1.40-1.45
 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.65 (m, 2H), 2.03 (br, 4H), 2.12-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 3.33-3.48
 (m, 5H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.42 (d, 1H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 4.78 (d, 1H), 5.83 (d, 2H), 6.71 (d,
 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H); MS for C₃₀H₄₀N₂O₆·C₄H
 6O₆: [M-H]⁻ 675.

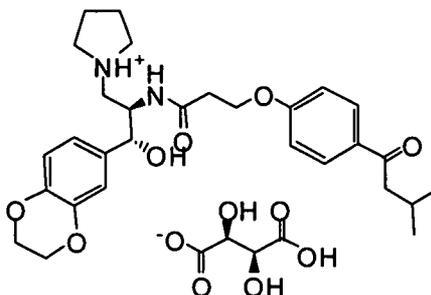
20

Example 2E40. Preparation of Compound 197: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-
methoxyphenoxy)butanamide (2S, 3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



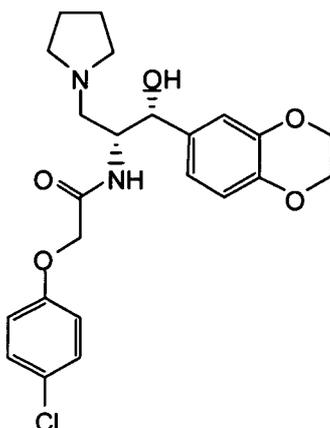
¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.78-1.91 (m, 2H), 2.00 (br, 4H), 2.32 (t, 2H), 3.33-3.47 (m, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.72 (t, 2H), 4.11 (br, 4H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.41 (d, 1H), 4.72 (d, 1H), 6.69-6.86 (m, 7H); MS for C₂₆H₃₄N₂O₆·C₄H₆O₆: [M-H]⁻ 621.

Example 2E41. Preparation of Compound 187: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-
 10 (3-methylbutanoyl)phenoxy)propanamide (2S, 3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



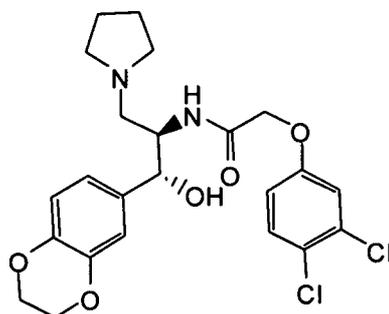
¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.95 (d, 6H), 2.00 (br, 4H), 2.17 (m, 2H), 2.66 (t, 2H), 2.78 (d, 2H), 3.34-3.44 (m, 5H), 4.12-4.17 (m, 6H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 4.73 (sd, 1H), 6.67 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 7.91 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₉H₃₈N₂O₆·C₄H₆O₆: [M-H]⁻ 661.

Example 2E42. Preparation of Compound 83: 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-N-((1R,2R)-1-
 20 (2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-
yl)acetamide



¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.76 (br, 4H), 2.63 (br, 4H), 2.78 (dd, 1H),
 2.89 (dd, 1H), 4.24 (s, 4H), 4.27 (br, 1H), 4.36 (q, 2H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H),
 5 6.77-6.82 (m, 4H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H); MS for C₂₃H₂₇ClN₂O₅: [M-H]⁻ 447.

Example 2E43. Preparation of Compound 87: 2-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide

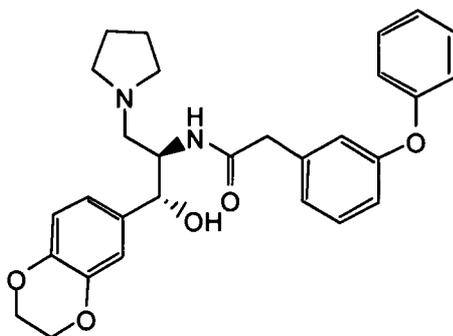


10

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.78 (br, 4H), 2.67 (br, 4H), 2.79 (dd, 1H),
 2.92 (dd, 1H), 4.25 (br, s, 5H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 6.71-6.84 (m, 5H), 7.01
 (d, 1H), 7.34 (d, 1H); MS for C₂₃H₂₆Cl₂N₂O₅: [M-H]⁻ 482.

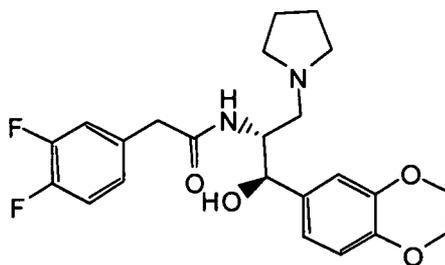
15

Example 2E44. Preparation of Compound 86: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)acetamide



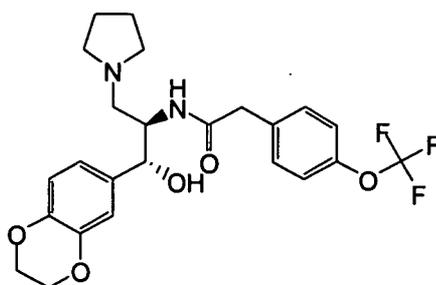
¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.72 (br, 4H), 2.57 (br, 4H), 2.75-2.80 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.11-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 4.84 (d, 1H), 5.86 (d, 1H), 6.55 (dd, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 6.80 (br, 1H), 6.85 (dd, 1H), 6.92 (dd, 1H), 6.98 (d, 1H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.28-7.36 (m, 2H); MS for C₂₉H₃₂N₂O₅: [M-H]⁻ 489.

Example 2E45. Preparation of Compound 280: 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



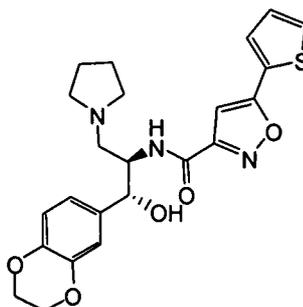
¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.80 (br, 4H), 2.68 (br, 4H), 2.84 (d, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.88 (d, 1H), 5.88 (d, 1H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 6.95 (t, 1H), 7.13 (q, 1H); MS for C₂₃H₂₆F₂N₂O₄: [M-H]⁻ 434.

Example 2E46. Preparation of Compound 103: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide



^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.65 (br, 4H), 2.48 (br, 4H), 2.69 (d, 2H), 3.40 (s, 2H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.17 (s, 4H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 5.84 (t, 1H), 6.55 (d, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 7.10 (t, 3H); MS for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{27}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 481.

Example 2E47. Preparation of Compound 90: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(thiophen-2-yl)isoxazole-3-carboxamide



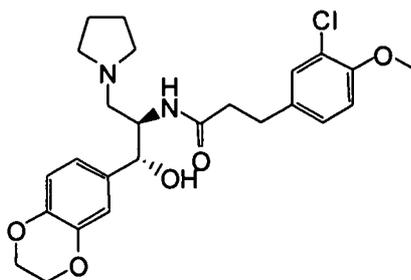
10

^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.82 (br, 4H), 2.73-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.02-3.07 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 4.41 (br, 1H), 5.07 (s, 1H), 5.30 (d, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.83 (t, 2H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 456.

15

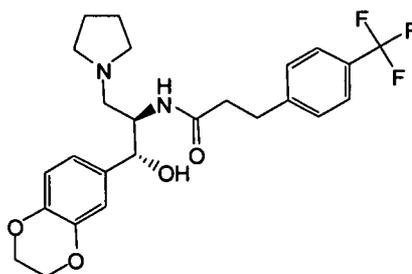
Example 2E48. Preparation of Compound 92: 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)propanamide

20



¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.38 (t, 2 H), 2.60 (br, 4H),
 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.20 (br, 1H), 4.24 (s, 4H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 5.80 (d, 1H), 6.66
 5 (d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H); MS for C₂₅H₃₁ClN₂O₅: [M-H]⁻ 475.

Example 2E49. Preparation of Compound 96: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)propanamide

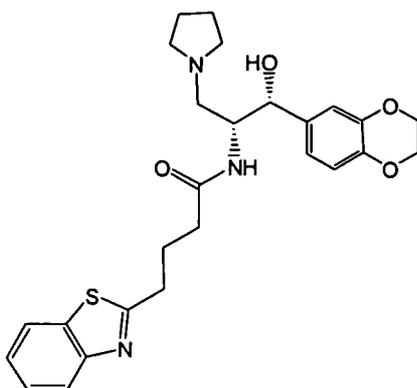


10

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.73 (br, 4H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 2.53 (m, 4H), 2.7
 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.97 (m, 2H), 4.17 (br, 1H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 4.89 (s, 1H), 5.83 (br, 1H),
 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 2H), 7.24 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₅H₂₉F₃N₂O₅: [M-H]⁻
 15 479.

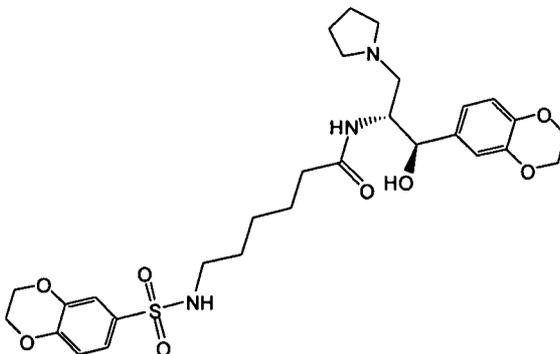
Example 2E50. Preparation of Compound 101: 4-(benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)-N-
((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-
yl)propan-2-yl)butanamide

20



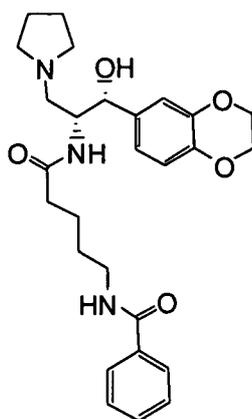
¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.10-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.24-2.27
 5 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.83 (m, 2H), 3.02 (t, 2H), 4.18 (s, 4H), 4.26 (br, 1H), 4.92 (d, 1H), 6.12 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.81 (m, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.45 (t, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H); MS for C₂₆H₃₁N₃O₄S: [M-H]⁻ 482.

Example 2E51. Preparation of Compound 102: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
 10 dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxine-6-sulfonamido)hexanamide



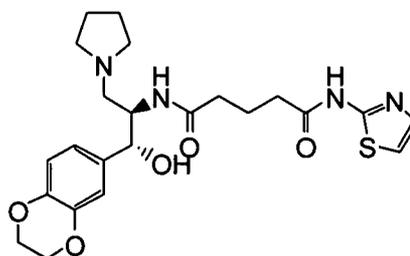
¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.15-1.20 (m, 2H), 1.38-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.77
 15 (br, 4H), 2.08 (q, 2H), 2.63-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.79 (d, 2H), 2.87 (t, 2H), 4.2 (m, 9H), 4.91 (br, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.77 (q, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H); MS for C₂₉H₃₉N₃O₈S: [M-H]⁻ 590.

Example 2E52. Preparation of Compound 104: N-(5-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
 20 dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-ylamino)-
5-oxopentyl)benzamide



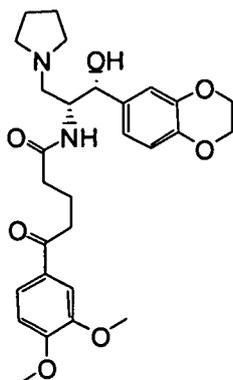
^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.47-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.15-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.81 (br, 2H), 3.30-3.42 (m, 2H),
 5 4.19-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.94 (br, 1H), 5.98 (br, 1H), 6.76 (br, 1H), 6.78-6.86 (m, 3H),
 7.40-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 482.

Example 2E53. Preparation of Compound 281: N1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-N5-
 10 (thiazol-2-yl)glutaramide



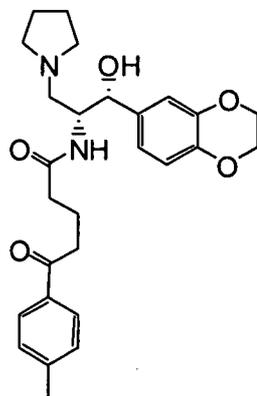
^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.74 (br, 4H), 1.97-2.03 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.68 (m, 5H), 2.88 (m 1H), 4.20 (s, 4H), 4.26-4.29 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, 1H), 6.12 (br, 1H), 6.74-6.79 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H),
 15 7.41 (d, 1H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S}$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 475.

Example 2E54. Preparation of Compound 282: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
 20 dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(3,4-
dimethoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide



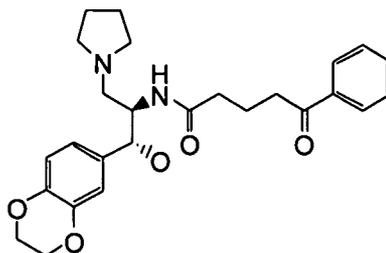
^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.76 (br, 4H), 1.92-2.00 (m, 2H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.95 (m, 4H), 3.93 (d, 6H), 4.17-4.23 (m, 5H),
 5 4.90 (d, 1H), 5.96 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.79 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H); MS for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 513.

Example 2E55. Preparation of Compound 283: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-oxo-
 10 5-p-tolylpentanamide



^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.77 (br, 4H), 1.96-2.02 (m, 2H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.63-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.82-2.95 (m, 4H), 4.18-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 5.94 (br, 1H), 6.74-6.77 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 7.81 (d, 2H);
 15 MS for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 467.

Example 2E56. Preparation of Compound 113: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-oxo-5-phenylpentanamide

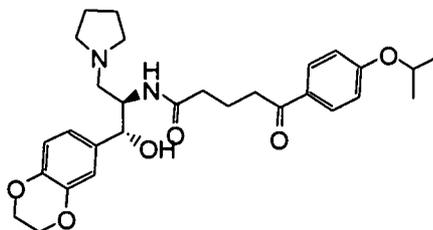


5

^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.76 (br, 4H), 1.95-2.01 (m, 2H), 2.22-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.63 (m, 4H), 2.78-2.95 (m, 4H), 4.17-4.22 (m, 5H), 4.91 (sd, 1H), 5.99 (br, 1H), 6.77 (st, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 453.

10

Example 2E57. Preparation of Compound 284: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide



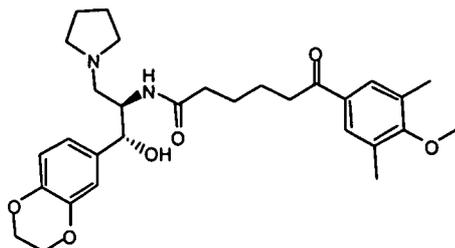
15

^1H NMR (400MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.36 (d, 6H), 1.75 (br, 4H), 1.90-2.02 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.86 (m, 4H), 4.17 (s, 4H), 4.22 (br, 1H), 4.62-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.89 (sd, 1H), 6.07 (d, 1H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 7.86 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$: $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ 511.

20

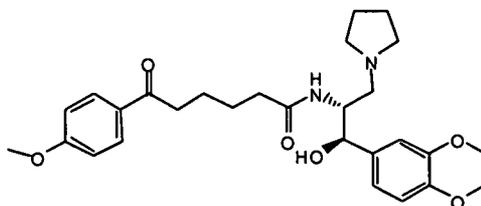
Example 2E58. Preparation of Compound 140: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide

25



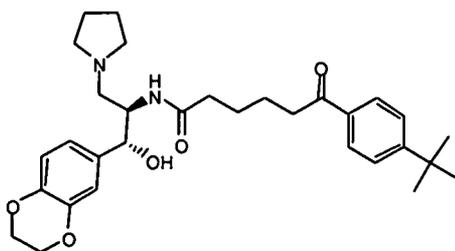
¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.61-1.63 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.16 (t, 2H),
 5 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.61-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.74-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.91 (t, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.21
 (br, 5H), 4.90 (sd, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.82 (m, 2H), 6.85 (sd, 1H), 7.61 (s, 2H);
 MS for C₃₀H₄₀N₂O₆: [M-H]⁻ 525.

Example 2E59. Preparation of Compound 141: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
 10 dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-
methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



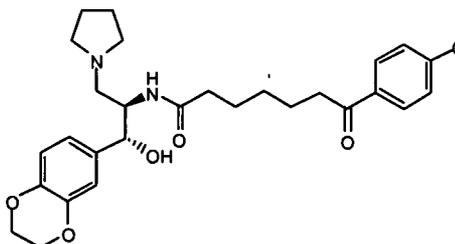
¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.62-1.64 (m, 4H), 1.76 (br, 4H), 2.17 (t, 2H),
 15 2.61-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.72- 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.89 (t, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.89
 (d, 1H), 6.01 (br, 1H), 6.77 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s,1H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H); MS for
 C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₆: [M-H]⁻ 497.

Example 2E60. Preparation of Compound 155: 6-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-
 20 1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-
6-oxohexanamide



¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.63-1.65 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H),
 2.17 (t, 2H), 2.64-2.66 (br, 4H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.2.81 (dd, 1H), 2.91 (t, 2H), 4.20
 5 (br, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H), 6.02 (br, 1H), 6.77-6.82 (q, 2H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 2H),
 7.86 (d, 2H); MS for C₃₁H₄₂N₂O₅: [M-H]⁻ 523.

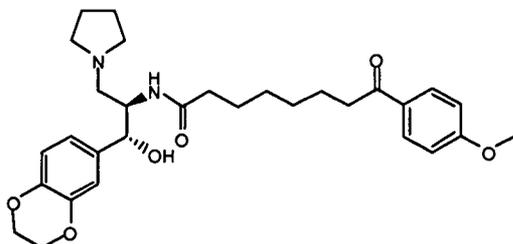
Example 2E61. Preparation of Compound 156: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-
 10 methoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide



¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.25-1.30 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.77
 (br, 4H), 2.13 (t, 2H), 2.61-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.74- 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 3.86 (s,
 3H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.78 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d,
 15 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₉H₃₈N₂O₆: [M-H]⁻ 511.

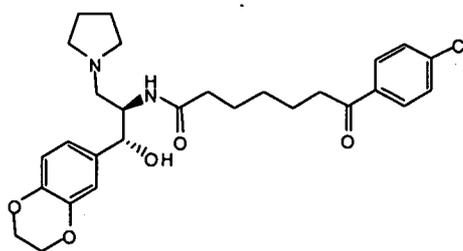
Example 2E62. Preparation of Compound 144: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-
dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-8-(4-
methoxyphenyl)-8-oxooctanamide

20



¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.25-1.33 (m, 4H), 1.54 (m, 2H), 1.68 (t, 2H), 1.78 (br, 4H), 2.11 (br, 2H), 2.65 (br, 4H), 2.76-2.11 (m, 4H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.21 (br, 5H), 4.90 (br, 1H), 6.02 (d, 1H), 6.78-6.84 (m, 3H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for C₃₀H₄₀N₂O₆: [M-H]⁻ 525.

Example 2E63. Preparation of Compound 159: 7-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-oxoheptanamide

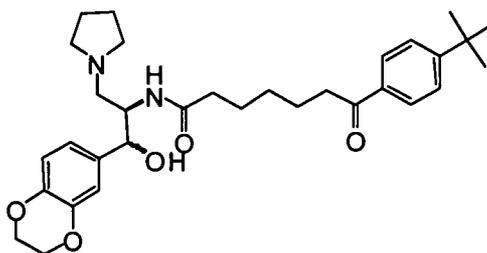


10

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.26-1.37 (m, 2H), 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.68 (m, 2H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.13 (t, 2H), 2.62-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 6.78 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.87 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₈H₃₅ClN₂O₅: [M-H]⁻ 515.

15

Example 2E64. Preparation of Compound 160: 7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-oxoheptanamide

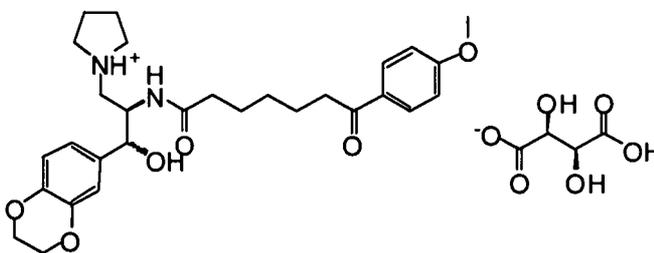


20

¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.27-1.34 (m, 11H), 1.56-1.71 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.13 (t, 2H), 2.63-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.819 (m, 2H), 2.91 (t, 2H), 4.20 (br,

5H), 4.90 (sd, 1H), 5.90 (d, 1H), 6.81 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.88 (d, 2H); MS for $C_{32}H_{44}N_2O_5$: $[M-H]^-$ 537.

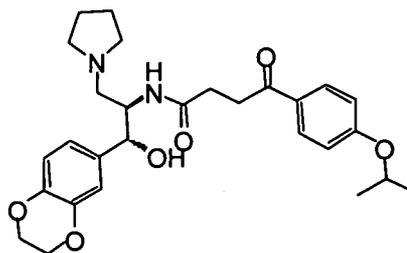
Example 2E65. Preparation of Compound 168: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide (2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



10 1H NMR (400MHz, CD_3OD) δ 1.15-1.19 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 2.02 (br, 4H), 2.09-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2H), 3.35-3.49 (m, 5H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 4.12 (br, 4H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.74 (sd, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 6.79 (dq, 1H), 6.86 (sd, 1H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for $C_{29}H_{38}N_2O_6 \cdot C_4H_6O_6$: $[M-H]^-$ 661 .

15

Example 2E66. Preparation of Compound 162: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-4-oxobutanamide

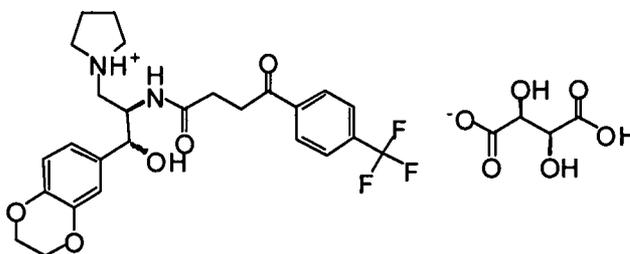


20

1H NMR (400MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.35 (d, 6H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.52-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.83 (m, 6H), 3.09-3.36 (m, 2H), 4.22 (br, 5H), 4.63-4.66 (m, 1H), 4.89 (sd,

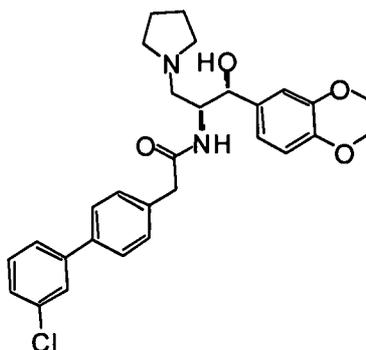
1H), 6.13 (d, 1H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 6.88 (t, 3H), 7.90 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₆: [M-H]⁻ 497.

- Example 2E67. Preparation of Compound 176: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-oxo-4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)butanamide (2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



- 10 ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 2.08 (br, 4H), 2.54-2.72 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.48 (m, 6H), 4.19 (s, 4H), 4.29 (m, 4H), 4.74 (sd, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 8.13 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₆H₂₉F₃N₂O₅·C₄H₆O₆: [M-H]⁻ 657.

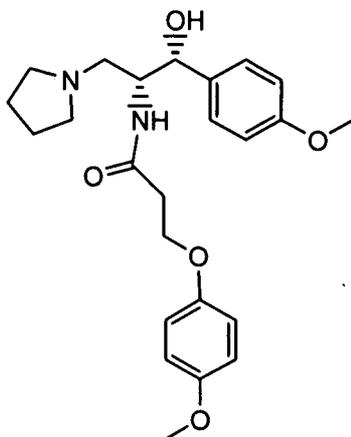
- Example 2E68. Preparation of Compound 65 (Genz-528152-1): 2-(3'-chlorobiphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



- 20 ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.70 (br, 4H), 2.54 (br, 4H), 2.72-2.81 (m, 2H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 4.12-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 5.82 (d, 1H), 6.58 (dd, 1H), 6.70

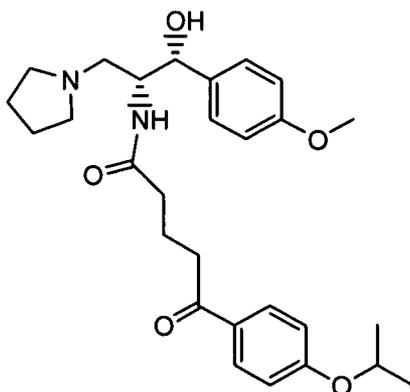
(sd, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.38 (t, 1H), 7.46-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.59 (d, 1H); C₂₉H₃₁ClN₂O₄: [M-H]⁻ 507.

5 Example 2E69. Preparation of Compound 262: N-[2-Hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propionamide



¹H NMR (CDCl₃ 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (m, 4H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 6H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 6.5 (br. d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 4H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₅ [M-H]⁺ 429.

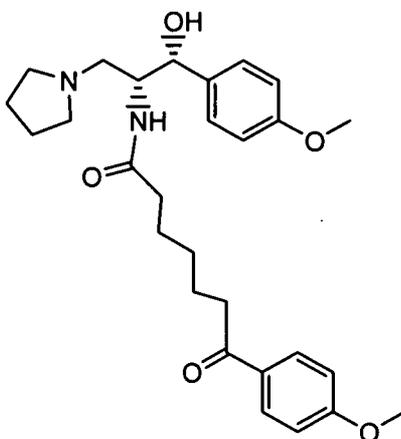
15 Example 2E70. Preparation of Compound 270: 5-(4-Isopropoxy-phenyl)-5-oxo-pentanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl] amide



^1H NMR (CDCl_3 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.95 (br. d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$ 483.3.

5

Example 2E71. Preparation of Compound 285: 7-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-heptanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-amide

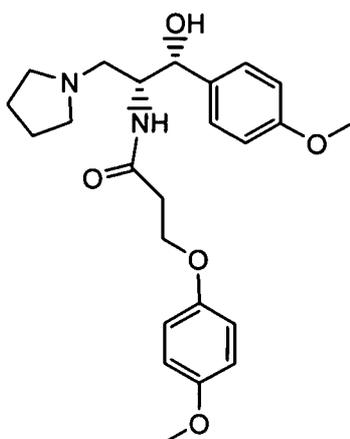


10

^1H NMR (CDCl_3 400 MHz, ppm); 1.25 (m, 2H), 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.9 (br. d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$ 483.3

15

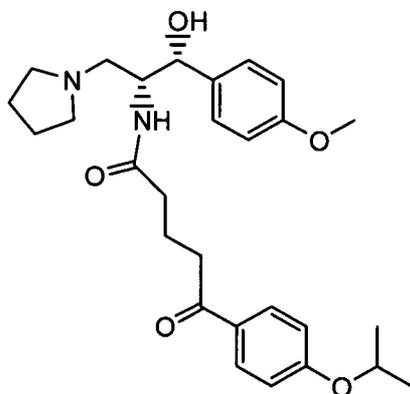
Example 2E72. Preparation of Compound 262: N-[2-Hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propionamide



^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (m, 4H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 6H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 6.5 (br. d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 4H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$ 429.

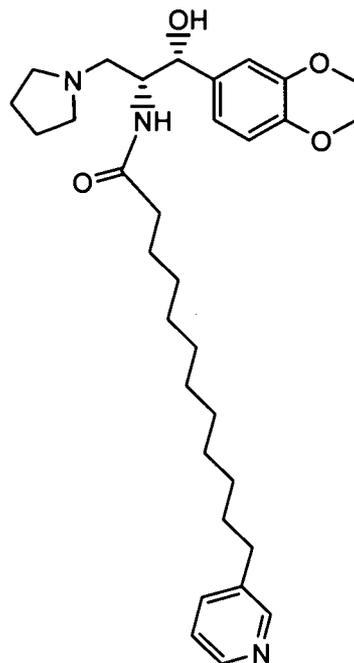
Example 2E73. Preparation of Compound 270: 5-(4-Isopropoxy-phenyl)-5-oxo-pentanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl] amide

10



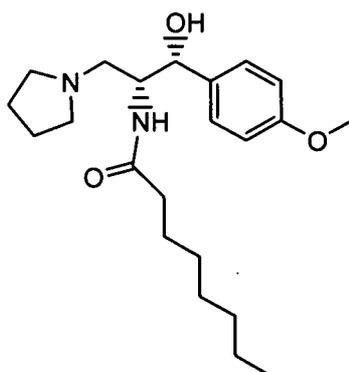
^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.95 (br. d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$ 483.3.

15

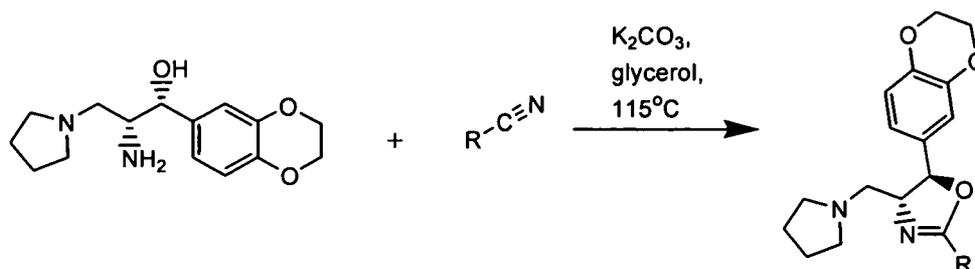
Example 2E74. Preparation of Compound 305

5 $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 400 MHz, ppm); 1.25 (m, 14 H), 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.1 (t, 2H), 2.6 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 6H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.0 (br d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 8.4 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$ 538.

10 Example 2E75. Preparation of Compound 320: Octanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-Pyrrolidin1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-amide



15 $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 400 MHz, ppm); 0.9 (t, 3H), 1.2 (m, 8H), 1.5 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.1 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (d, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 5.9 (br d, 1H), 6.9 (2s, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$ 377.4.

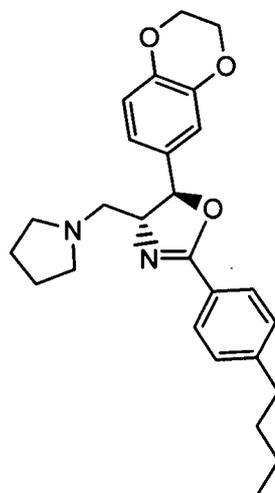
Example 2E76. Preparation of Cyclic Amide Analogs

(Scheme 6)

5

Cyclic amide analogs were prepared according to Scheme 6. 2-Amino-1-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4] dioxin-6-yl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propan-1-ol was prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of US patent 6,855,830 B2. This amine was coupled with various nitriles in potassium carbonate and glycerol, under an atmosphere of nitrogen, for example, at 115°C for 18 hours. Compound **323** characterized by the following structural formula was prepared by following Scheme 6. Compound **323** was purified by column chromatography using a mixture of methanol and methylene chloride.

10

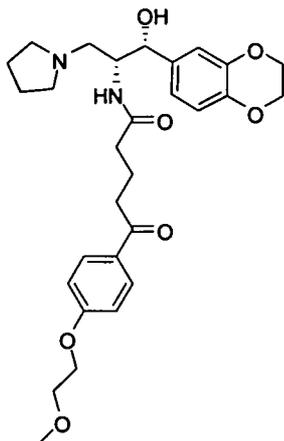


15

¹H NMR (CDCl₃ 400 MHz, ppm); 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.6 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.9 (d, 2H). M/Z for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₅ [M-H]⁺ 421.54.

20

Example 2E77. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-(2-methoxyethoxy)phenyl)-5-oxopentanamide:

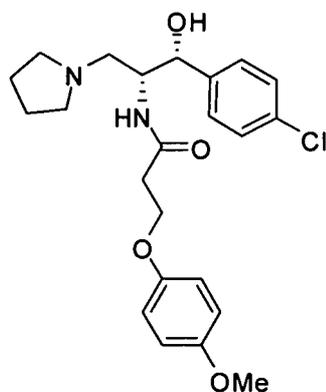


5

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.25 (t, 3H), 1.8 (br, 4H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 2.05 (t, 3H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 3.65 (m, 4H), 2.90 (m, 4H), 3.4 (s, 4H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 9H), 4.95 (br, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.88-6.95 (m, 5H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$ $[M+H] = 527$.

10

Example 2E78. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

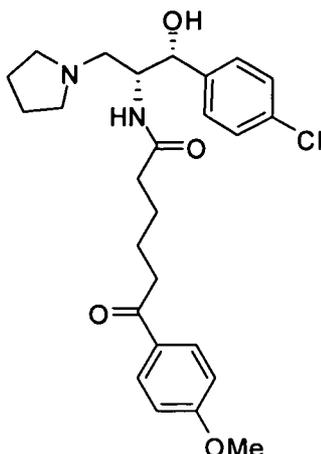


15

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.76 (br, 4H), 2.52-2.57 (sq, 2H), 2.60-2.73 (br, 4H), 2.88-2.96 (st, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.96-4.0 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.11 (1H), 4.21-4.24 (m, 1H), 5.07 (d, 1H), 6.57 (bd, 1H), 6.77-6.87 (sq, 4H), 7.20-7.27 (sd, 6H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{29}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_4$ $[M+H] = 433$.

20

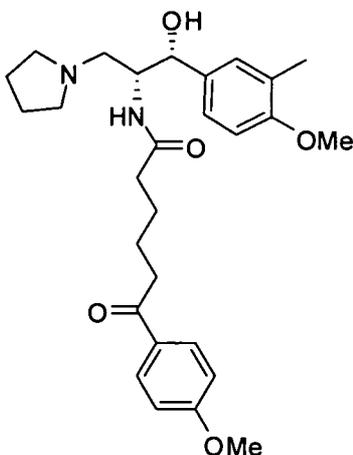
Example 2E79. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide:



- 5 $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.54-1.62 (br, 4H), 1.79 (br, 4H), 2.14 (t, 2H), 2.63-2.69 (br, 4H), 2.83-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.24 (br, 1H), 5.03 (d, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 7.26-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.93 (d, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_4$ $[M+H] = 473$.

10

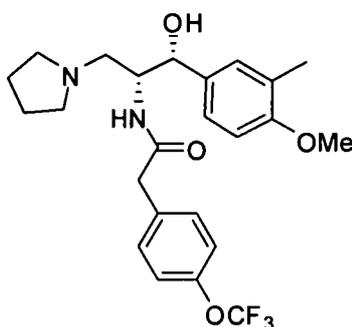
Example 2E80. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide:



15

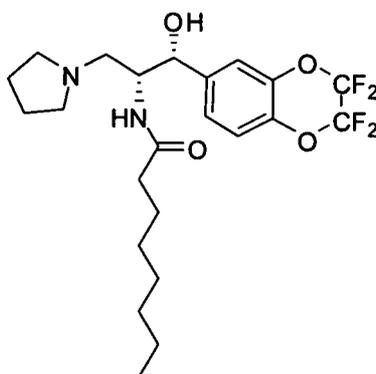
- $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.77 (br, 4H), 1.91-2.0 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.2-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.69 (m, 4H), 2.77-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.96 (sd, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.75 (br, 1H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 7.1 (br, 2H), 7.88 (m, 2H). M/Z for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ $[M+H] = 483$.

Example 2E81. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide:



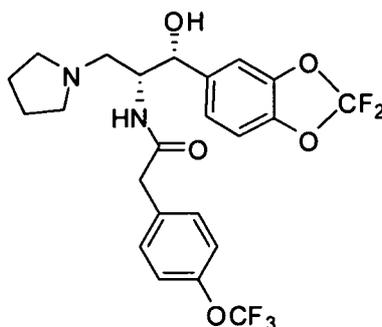
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.73 (br, 4H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.81 (st, 2H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.92 (sd, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 6.72 (d, 1H), 6.95 (sd, 1H), 7.00 (br, 1H), 7.2 (m, 4H). M/Z for C₂₄H₂₉F₃N₂O₄ [M+H] = 467.

Example 2E82. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)propan-2-yl)octanamide:



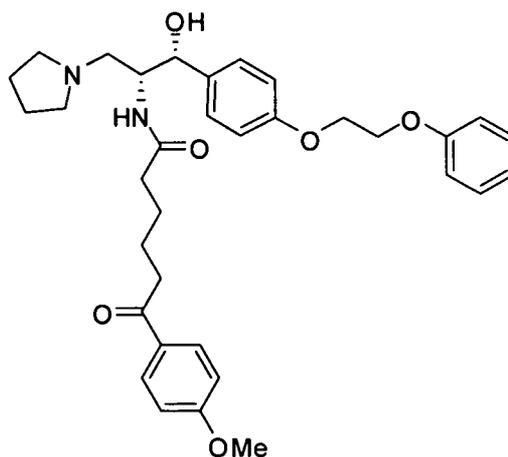
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 0.9 (t, 3H), 1.2 (rm, 11H), 1.5 (bm, 8H), 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.05 (d, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H). M/Z for C₂₃H₃₂F₄N₂O₄ [M+H] = 477.

Example 2E83. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,2-difluorobenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide:



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 6.8-6.95 (3H), 7.1-7.20 (4H). M/Z for C₂₃H₂₃F₅N₂O₅ [M+H] = 503.

Example 2E84. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-(2-phenoxyethoxy)phenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide:

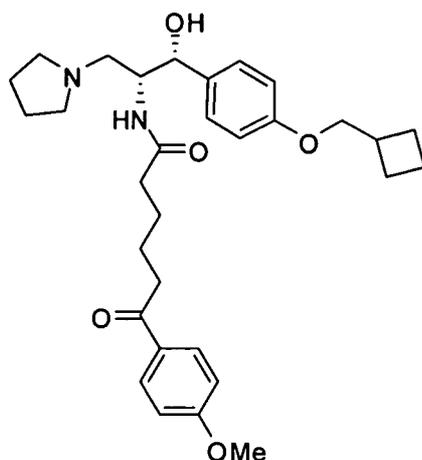


10

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.3 (s, 3H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 7H), 7.2 (m, 4H), 7.95 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₃₄H₄₂N₂O₆ [M+H] = 575.

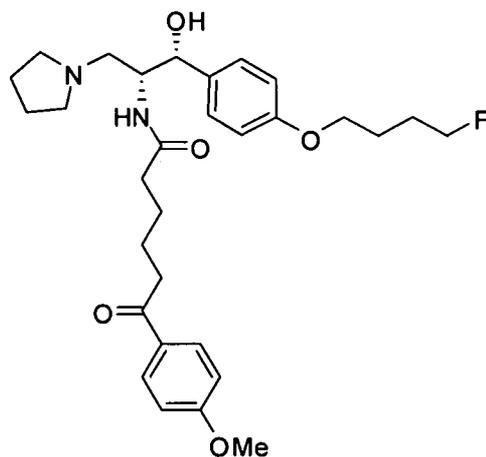
15

Example 2E85. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(4-(cyclobutylmethoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



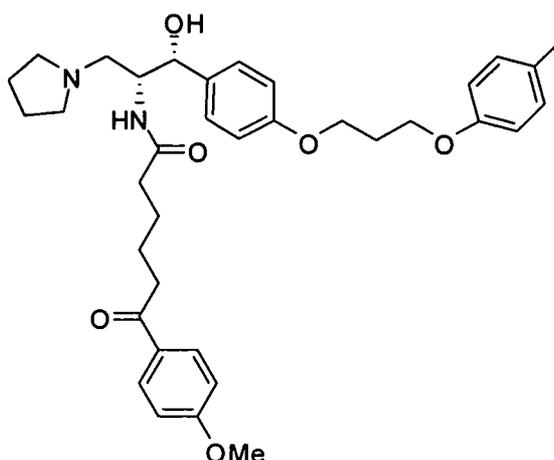
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.6 (br, 4H), 1.9 (m, 9H), 2.05 (m, 5H), 2.75-3.0 (m, 9H), 3.8 (m, 5H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.2 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₃₁H₄₂N₂O₅ [M+H] = 523.

Example 2E86. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide:



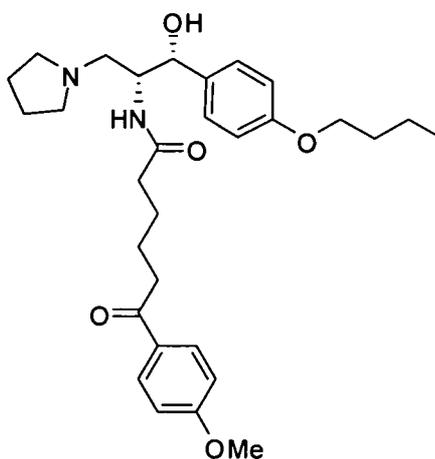
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.6 (m, 8H), 1.8 (m, 10H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (d, 2H), 2.9 (m, 5H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 4.0 (t, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.45 (t, 1H), 4.55 (t, 1H), 4.95 (br, 2H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.90 (m, 4H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.95 (m, 2H), 8.05 (br, 1H). M/Z for C₃₀H₄₁FN₂O₅ [M+H] = 529.

Example 2E87. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-(4-(3-(p-tolyloxy)propoxy)phenyl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide:



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.65 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.25 (t, 2H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.15 (m, 4H),
 5 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.95 (br, 1H), 6.85 (br, 1H), 6.8-6.95 (m, 6H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.95 (2H). M/Z for C₃₆H₄₆N₂O₆ [M+H] = 603.

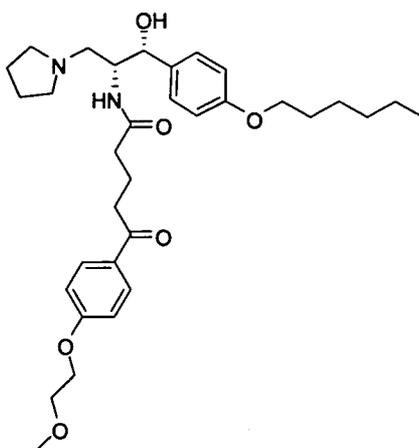
Example 2E88. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(4-butoxyphenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide:



10

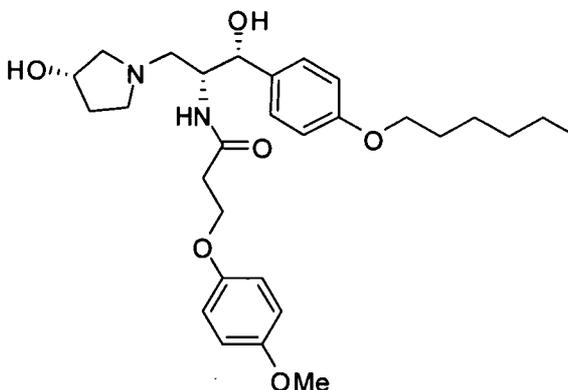
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.0 (t, 3H), 1.5 (m, 2H), 1.65 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 6H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.9 (t, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.95 (br, 1H), 5.90 (br, 1H), 6.8-6.95 (m, 4H), 7.2 (br, 2H), 7.90 (br,
 15 2H). M/Z for C₃₀H₄₂N₂O₅ [M+H] = 511.

Example 2E89. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-(4-(hexyloxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-(2-methoxyethoxy)phenyl)-5-oxopentanamide:



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 6H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.90 (t, 2H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 6.0 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.90 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₃₃H₄₈N₂O₆ [M+H] = 569.

Example 2E90. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(hexyloxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

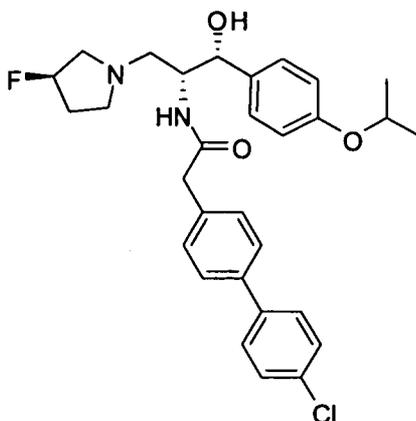


10

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 3H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.75 (m, 3H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.90 (t, 2H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 5.0 (br, 1H), 6.6 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 6H), 7.2 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₂₉H₄₂N₂O₆ [M+H] = 515.

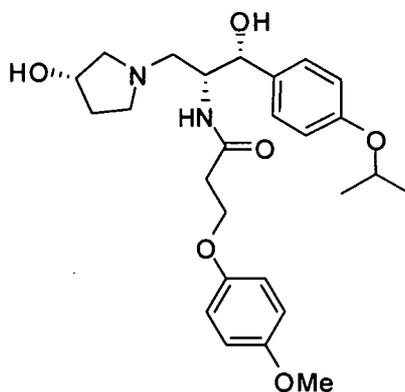
15

Example 2E91. Preparation of 2-(4'-chlorobiphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-3-((R)-3-fluoropyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)propan-2-yl)acetamide:



¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.15 (m, 6H), 2.10 (m, 2H), 2.4 (q, 1H), 2.5-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 3.55 (d, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.85 (br, 1H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.05 (br, 2H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 4H). M/Z for C₃₀H₃₄ClFN₂O₃ [M+H] = 528.

Example 2E92. Preparation of N-((1R, 2R)-1-hydroxy-3-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide:



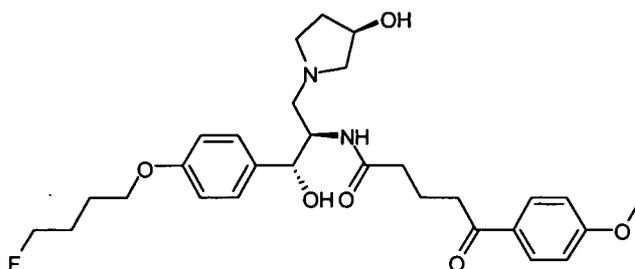
10

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.35 (d, 6H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.7-2.9 (m, 4H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 6.55 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.85 (m, 6H), 7.2 (m, 2H). M/Z for C₂₆H₃₆N₂O₆ [M+H] = 473.

15

Example 2E93. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide

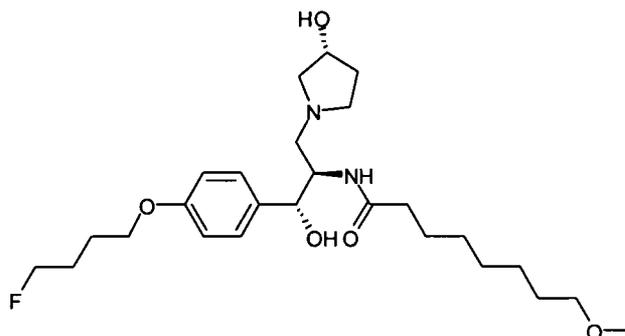
20



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ=1.7-2.2 (m, 12 H), 2.4 (dd, 1H), 2.65-2.9 (m, 6H), 3.0(dd, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.91(dd, 2H), 4.1-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.4 (m,1H), 4.4(dd, 1H), 4.6 (dd, 1H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 6.19(d, 1H), 6.83(d, 2H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 7.22(d, 2 H), 7.9 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₉H₃₉FN₂O₆ m/z 531[M+H].

Example 2E94. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-8-methoxyoctanamide

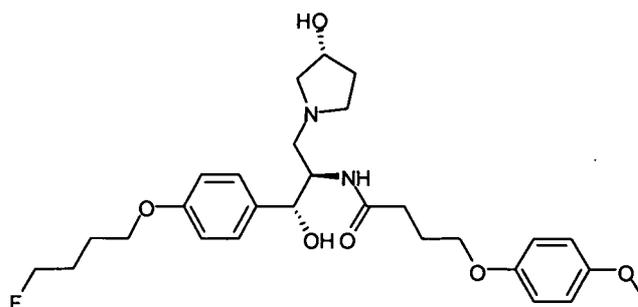
10



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ=1.2-1.34 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.6 (m, 4H), 1.7-1.8(m, 1H), 1.86-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.0-2.2 (m, 4), 2.4-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.8 (m, 4H), 2.98 (dd, 1H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.53 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (dd, 2H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.4 (m, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.58 (dd,1H), 4.9(d, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 7.22 (d, 2H) ; MS for C₂₆H₄₃FN₂O₅ m/z 483[M+H]

20

Example 2E95. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)butanamide

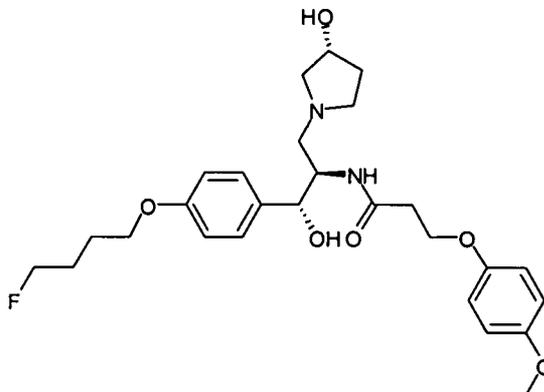


5

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ =1.6-2.2 (m, 9H), 2.3-2.5 (m, 4H), 2.6-2.8 (m, 5), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.85 (dd, 2H), 3.95 (dd, 2H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 2H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (dd, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.0 (d, 1H), 6.7-7 (m, 6H), 7.1-7.2 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{39}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_6$ m/z 519[M+H].

10

Example 2E96. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

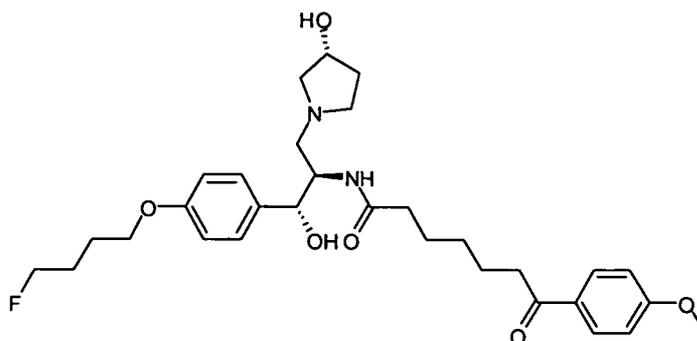


15

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ =1.6-1.7 (m, 1H), 1.8-2 (m, 4H), 2.1-2.2 (m, 1), 2.4-2.5(m, 1H), 2.6(t, 2H), 2.7-2.85 (m, 4H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 4.0 (t, 2H), 4.1-4.3 (m, 4H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (dd, 1H) 4.98 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 6H), 7.1-7.22 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{37}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_6$ m/z 505[M+H].

20

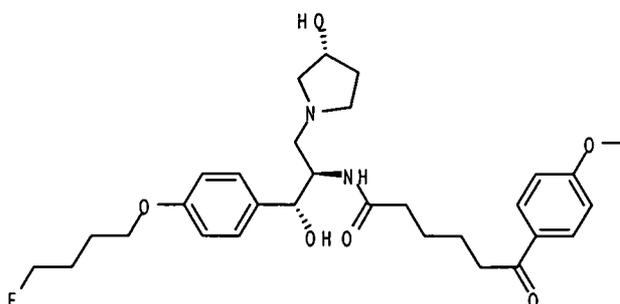
Example 2E97. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide



5 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ =1.1-1.4 (m, 3H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 12H), 2.1-2.2 (dd, 4H), 2.4-2.90 (m, 10H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.9 (dd, 2H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.4.5 (m, 2H), 4.57 (dd, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.9 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{43}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_6$ m/z 559[M+H].

10

Example 2E98. Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide

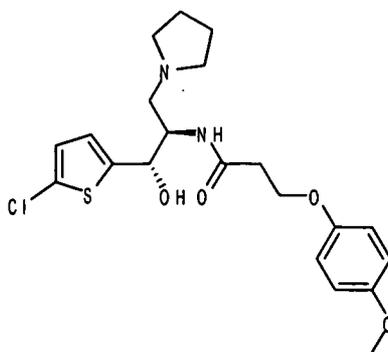


15

20 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ =1.4-1.6 (m, 4H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 5H), 2.0-2.2 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 3H), 2.7-3.0 (m, 5H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.1-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 8 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{41}\text{FN}_2\text{O}_6$ m/z 545[M+H]

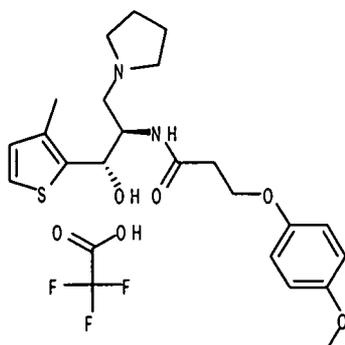
Example 2E99. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

25



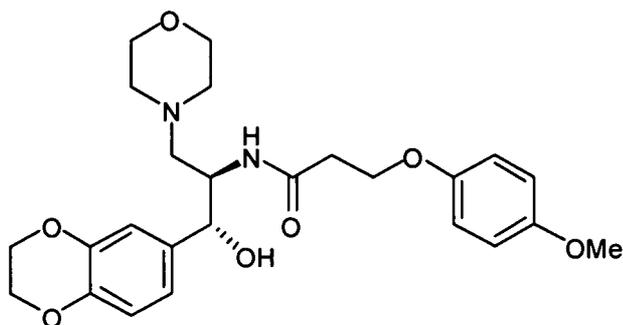
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ=1.7 (broad s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 7H), 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.94 (dd, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H) 4.1-4.2(m, 2H), 4.3-4.35(m, 1H), 5.18 (d, 1H), 6.55 (d, 1H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.67 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 4H);MS for C₂₁H₂₇ClN₂O₄S m/z 439[M+H].

Example 2E100. Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(3-methylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ= 1.8-2.2 (m, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H) 2.5-2.8(m, 2H), 3.0-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.5 (dd, 2H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.6-3.8 (m, 2H), 4.0-4.2(m, 2H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 5.2 (s, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 6.84 (broad s, 4H), 7.2 (d, 1H);MS for C₂₂H₃₀N₂O₄S m/z 419[M+H].

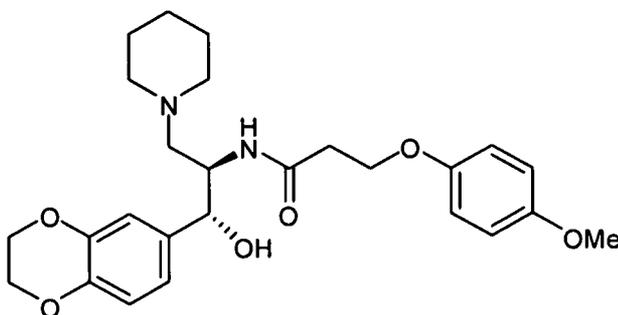
Example 2E101. Preparation of Compound 257: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-morpholinopropan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 2.4-2.6 (m, 7H), 2.7 (dd, 1H), 3.5-3.7 (m, 4H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 7H); MS for C₂₅H₃₂N₂O₇ m/z 473.1 [M+H].

Example 2E102. Preparation of Compound 261: N-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

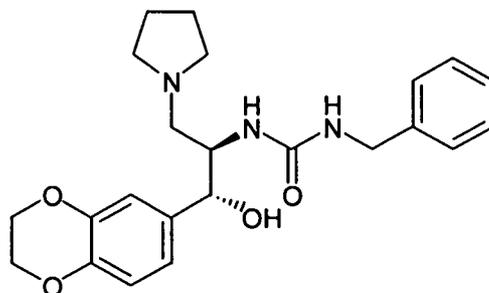
10



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.4 (br, 2H), 1.6 (br, 4H), 2.2-2.8 (m, 6H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.0-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.9 (s, 1H), 6.4 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 7H); MS for C₂₅H₃₄N₂O₆ m/z 471.1 [M+H].

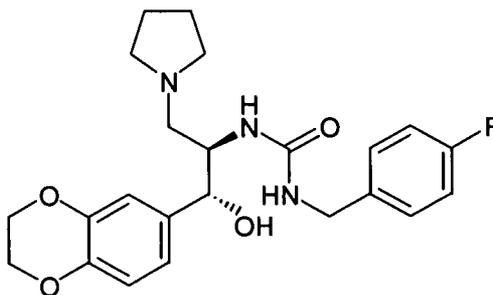
15

Example 2B1. Preparation of Compound 6: 1-benzyl-3-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 5H), 2.6-2.7 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.3 (m, 2H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 4.86 (d, 1H), 5.0 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5 H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ m/z 412.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]$.

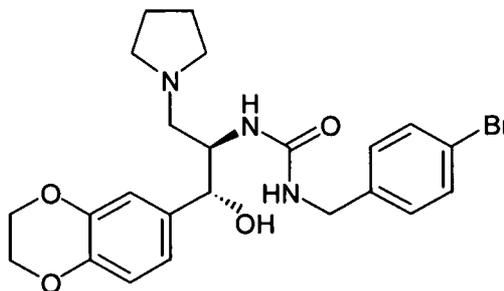
Example 2B2. Preparation of Compound 17: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-fluorobenzyl)urea



10

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.0-4.1 (m, 2H), 4.13 (s, 4H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.6-7.1 (m, 7H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{FN}_3\text{O}_4$ m/z 430.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]$.

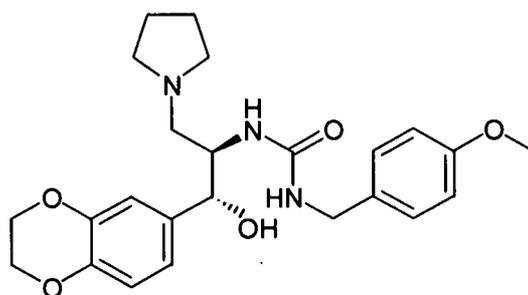
15 Example 2B3. Preparation of Compound 40: 1-(4-bromobenzyl)-3-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.8 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 2H) 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.3 (d, 1H), 5.6-5.8 (br, 1H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 3H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.4 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{BrN}_3\text{O}_4$ m/z 490 [M], 491 [M+H], 492 [M+2].

5

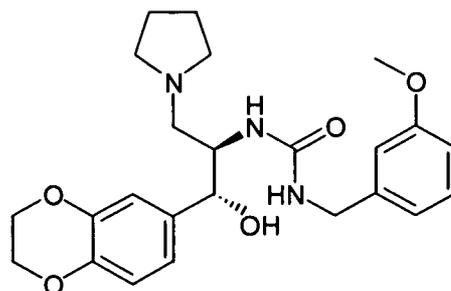
Example 2B4. Preparation of Compound 41: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxybenzyl)urea



10

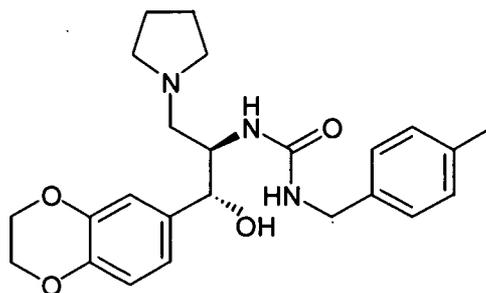
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.1 (d, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.5-5.7 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 5H), 7.1 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ m/z 442.2 [M+H].

15 Example 2B5. Preparation of Compound 80: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(3-methoxybenzyl)urea



20 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.2 (s, 6H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.1 (d, 1H), 5.2-5.4 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 6H), 7.2 (dd, 1H); MS for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ m/z 442.2 [M+H].

Exempl 2B6. Preparation of Compound 42: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methylbenzyl)urea

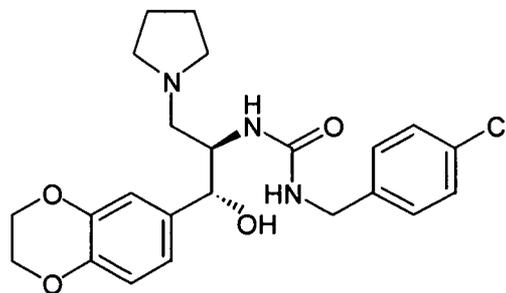


5

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (d, 2H), 4.21 (s, 4H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.4-5.6 (br, 1H), 6.7-7.1 (m, 7H); MS (for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ m/z 426.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]$).

10

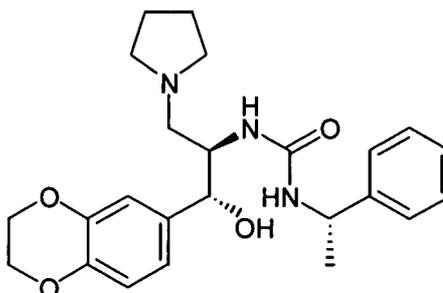
Exempl 2B7. Preparation of Compound 43: 1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



15

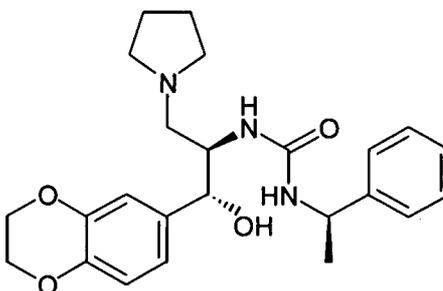
$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 6H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.4-5.5 (br, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_3\text{ClO}_4$ m/z 446 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]$, 447.5 $[\text{M}+2]$.

20 Example 2B8. Preparation of Compound 10: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-((S)-1-phenylethyl)urea



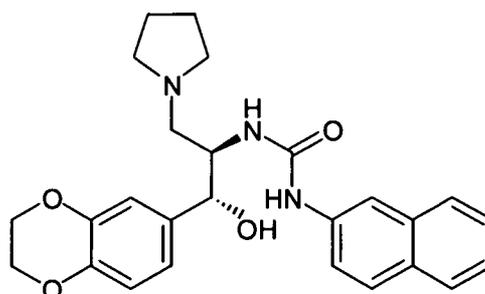
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.4 (d, 3H), 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.2-2.5 (m, 4H), 2.5 (dd, 1H), 2.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.1-5.3 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H); MS for C₂₄H₃₁N₃O₄ m/z 426.2 [M+H].

Example 2B9. Preparation of Compound 286: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(1-phenylethyl)urea



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.3 (d, 3H), 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.2-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.6-4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (d, 1H), 5.6-5.7 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H); MS for C₂₄H₃₁N₃O₄ m/z 426.0 [M+H].

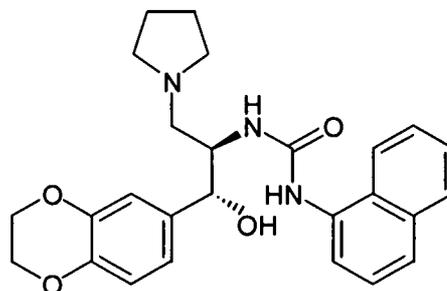
Example 2B10. Preparation of Compound 69: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(naphthalen-2-yl)urea



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.8 (m, 6H), 4.1 (s, 5H), 4.8 (s, 1H), 6.0 (d, 1H), 6.7 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.1-7.8 (m, 7H); MS for C₂₆H₂₉N₃O₄ m/z 448.1 [M+H].

Example 2B11. Preparation of Compound 288: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(naphthalen-1-yl)urea

10

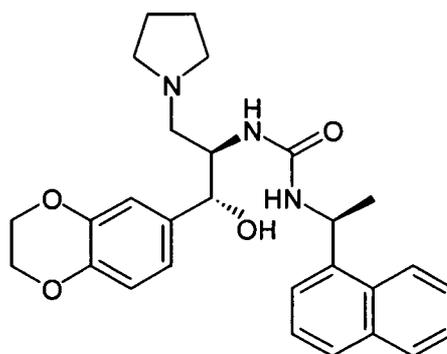


¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4 (s, 4H), 2.6 (d, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 3H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H); MS for C₂₆H₂₉N₃O₄ m/z 448.1 [M+H].

15

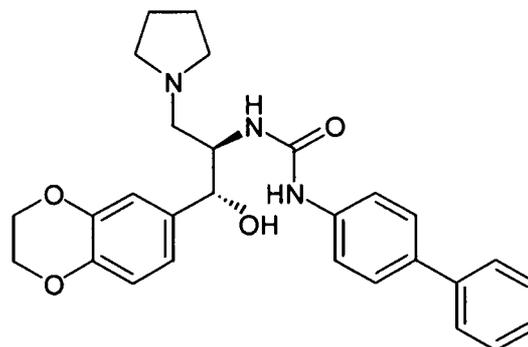
Example 2B12. Preparation of Compound 71: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-((S)-1-(naphthalen-1-yl)ethyl)urea

- 156 -



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.4 (s, 4H), 1.5 (d, 3H), 2.3 (s, 4H), 2.4 (dd, 1H), 2.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.7 (s, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.3 (br, 1H), 5.5 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 3H), 7.4-7.6 (m, 4H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H); MS for C₂₈H₃₃N₃O₄ m/z 476.2 [M+H].

Example 2B13. Preparation of Compound 70: 1-(biphenyl-4-yl)-3-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[*b*][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



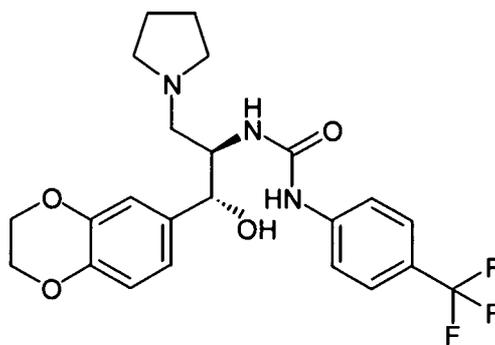
10

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.6-2.8 (m, 6H), 4.1 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.9 (br, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 9H); for C₂₈H₃₁N₃O₄ m/z 474.1 [M+H].

15

Example 2B14. Preparation of Compound 81: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[*b*][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)urea

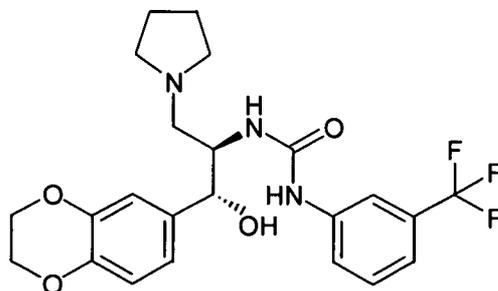
- 157 -



$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 7.5 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ m/z 465.97 [M+H].

Example 2B15. Preparation of Compound 68: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)urea

10



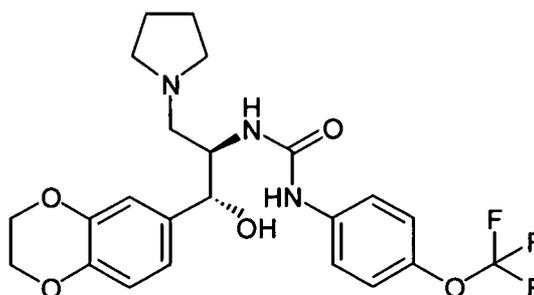
$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.9 (m, 6H), 4.0 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 4H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ m/z 466.0 [M+H].

15

Example 2B16. Preparation of Compound 82: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)urea

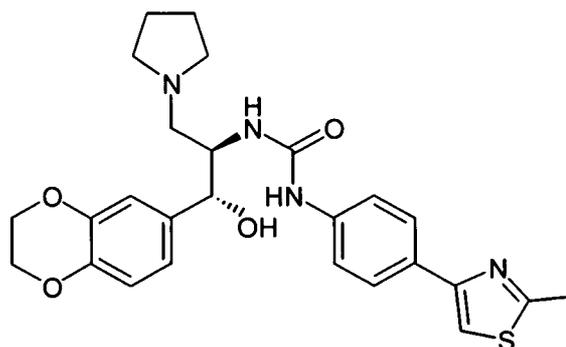
20

- 158 -



^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$ m/z 481.5 [M], 482.5 [M+H].

Exempl 2B17. Preparation of Compound 133: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)phenyl)urea

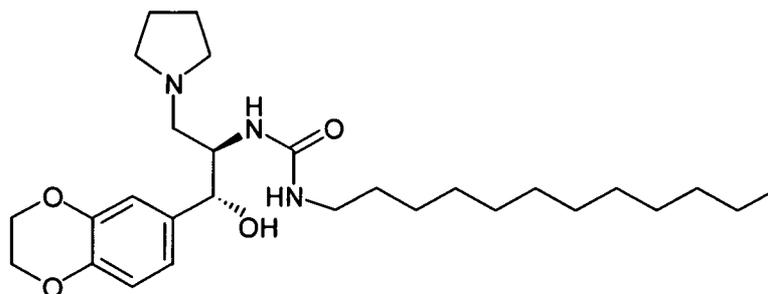


10

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 6H), 2.7 (s, 3H), 4.1 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 7.7 (d, 2H); MS for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ m/z 494.9 [M+H].

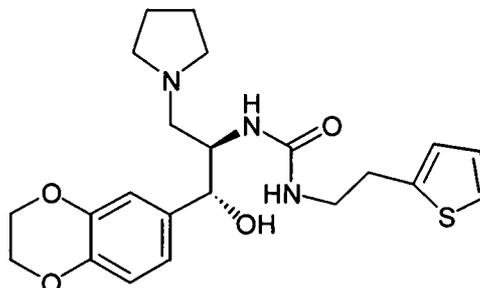
15

Example 2B18. Preparation of Compound 7: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-dodecylurea



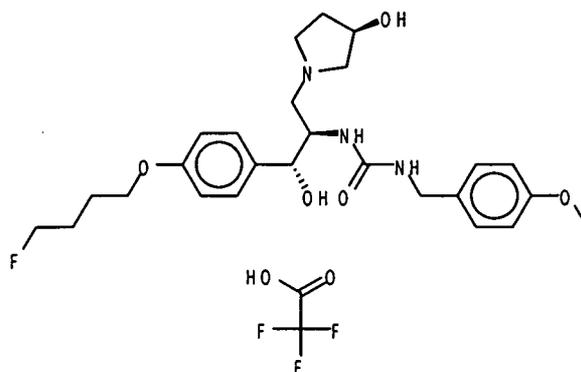
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 0.9 (t, 3H), 1.3 (br, 18H), 1.4 (m, 2H), 1.8 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 6H), 3.1 (q, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.3 (s, 4H), 4.4 (br, 1H), 4.76 (d, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (dd, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H); MS for C₂₈H₄₇N₃O₄ m/z 489.7 [M+H], 490.9 [M+2].

Example 2B19. Preparation of Compound **287**: 1-((1R, 2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethyl)urea



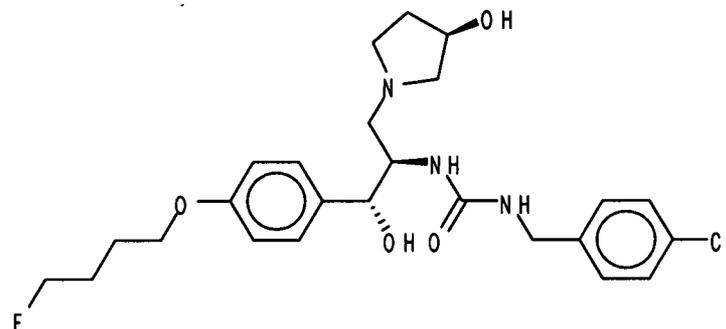
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ= 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 6H), 3.0 (t, 2H), 3.8 (q, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (d, 2H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (m, 3H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 6.9 (dd-1H), 7.1 (d, 1H); MS for C₂₂H₂₉N₃O₄S m/z 432.1 [M+H].

Example 2B20. Preparation of 1-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxybenzyl)urea 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ= 1.8-2.2 (m, 6H), 3.2-3.3 (dd, 2H), 3.4-3.7 (m, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.82-4.1 (m, 4H), 4.3 (dd, 2H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 2H), 4.8 (dd, 1H),
 5 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7 (m, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H); MS for C₂₆H₃₆FN₃O₅ m/z 491[M+H].

Example 2B21. Preparation of 1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



10

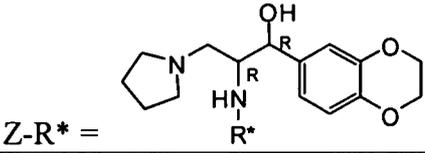
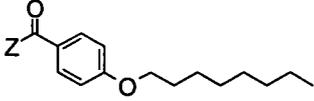
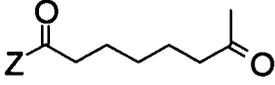
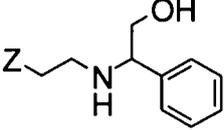
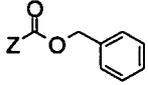
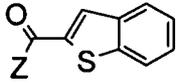
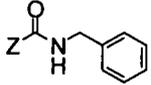
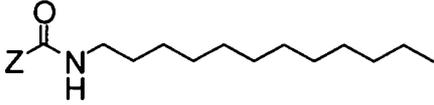
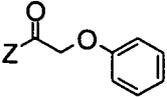
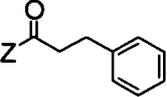
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ=1.6-1.8(m, 3H), 1.8-2 (m, 5H), 2-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.4 (m, 5H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.9-4.0 (m, 3), 4.1-4.4 (m, 3H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.6-4.7 (m, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.15-7.3 (m, 4H); MS for C₂₅H₃₃ClFN₃O₄ m/z 494[M+H].
 15

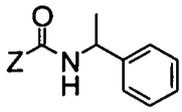
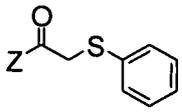
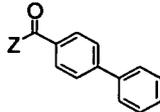
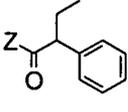
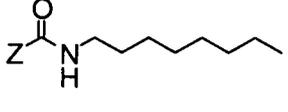
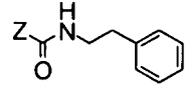
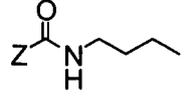
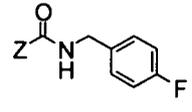
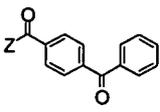
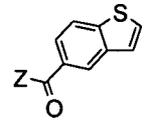
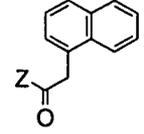
Example 3: GM3 Elisa Assay

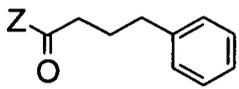
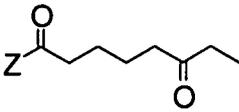
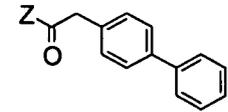
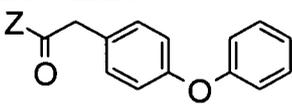
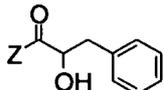
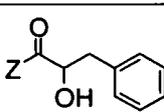
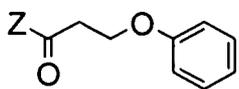
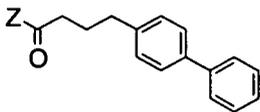
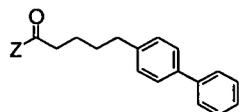
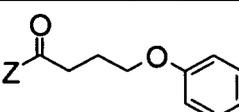
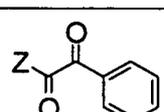
B16-FO cells from ATCC (American Tissue Culture Collection) were grown
5 in DMEM media (ATCC) with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (Hyclone) and
Pen/Step/Glutamine (Biowhittaker). 4000 cells per well were plated on collagen
coated plates (BD) and allowed to attach for 6 hours in an incubator (37 degrees, 5%
CO₂). After 6 hours the compounds and controls were added to the wells, the plates
mixed and returned to the incubator for 2 days. Day of assay the cells were fixed for
10 20 minutes with 1% formaldehyde and then washed with Tris Buffered Saline (TBS)
3 times, 150 μ l of TBS was left in the wells and 50 μ l of goat serum (Invitrogen)
was added, the plates mixed and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The
plates were flicked and the cells incubated with the monoclonal Antibody to GM3
(NeuAc) (Cosmo) for 45 minutes as room temperature. The plates were then washed
15 3 times with TBS, leaving 150 μ l of TBS in the wells and Peroxidase AffinPure F
(ab') 2 frag Gt Anti-mouse IgM, μ Chain Specific (Jackson Immno Research) was
added in 50 μ l, the plates mixed and incubated for 45 minutes at room temperature.
The plates were washed 3 times with TBS, flicked and blotted and 100 μ l of
Quantablu (Pierce) was added to the wells and incubated for 1 hour then read on a
20 Fluorometer at Ex 325 and Em 420. The data was then analyzed using standard
programs.

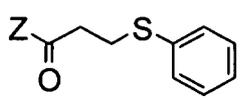
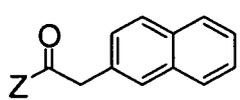
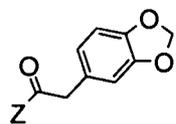
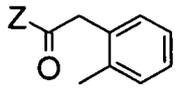
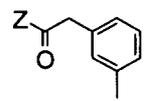
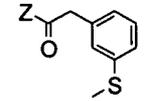
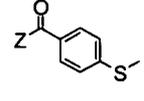
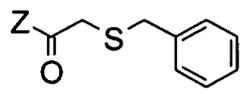
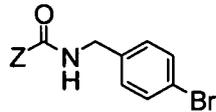
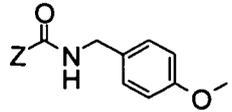
The results of the GM3 Elisa assay are summarized in Tables 1 and 2. In
Tables 1 and 2, IC₅₀ values are indicated as "A," "B," "C," "D," and "E" for those of
less than or equal to 0.1 μ m; those of greater than 0.1 μ m, and less than or equal to 1
25 μ m; those of greater than 1 μ m, and less than or equal to 3 μ m; those of greater than
3 μ m, and less than or equal to 10 μ m; those of greater than 10 μ m, respectively.
As shown in Tables 1, 2 and 3, numerous compounds of the invention were shown
to be inhibitors of GM3.

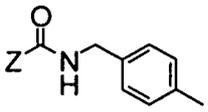
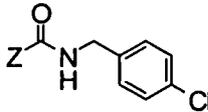
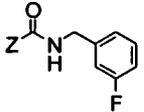
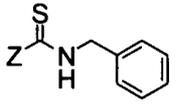
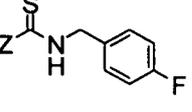
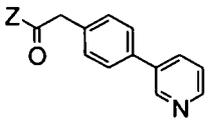
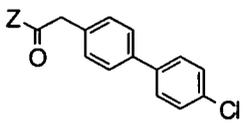
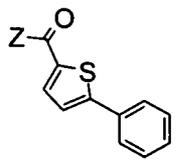
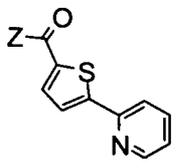
30 Table 1. IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay

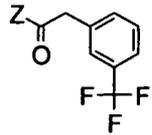
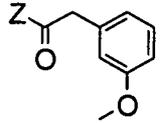
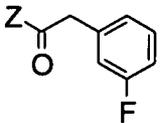
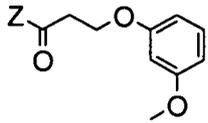
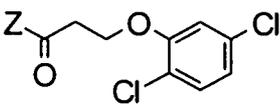
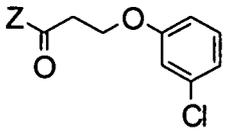
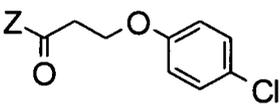
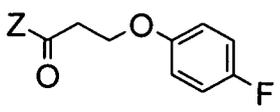
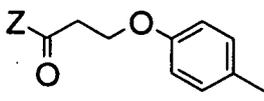
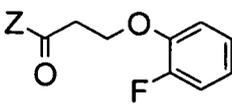
$Z-R^* = $ 		
$Z-R^*$	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	1	B
	2	C
	3	C
	4	B
	5	B
	6	B
	7	A
	8	B
	9	B

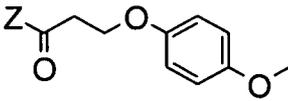
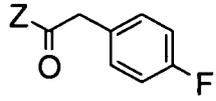
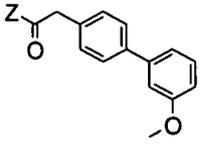
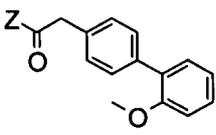
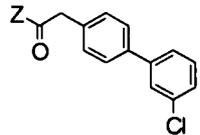
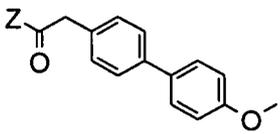
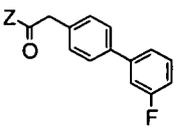
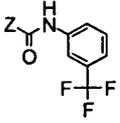
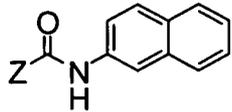
	10	B
	11	A
	12	B
	13	B
	14	B
	15	B
	16	D
	17	A
	18	B
	19	B
	20	B

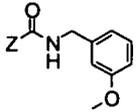
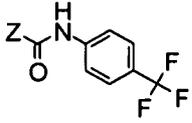
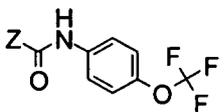
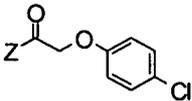
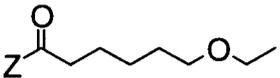
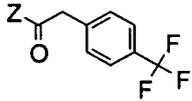
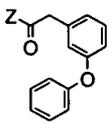
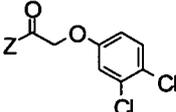
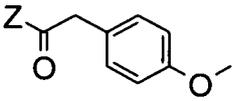
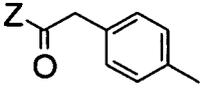
	21	A
	22	C
	23	A
	24	B
	25	B
	26	B
	27	A
	28	A
	29	A
	30	B
	31	B

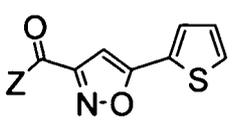
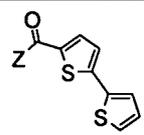
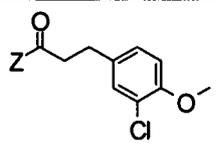
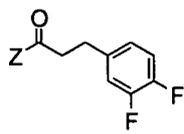
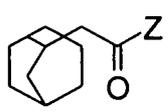
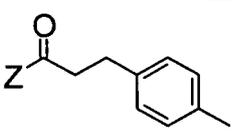
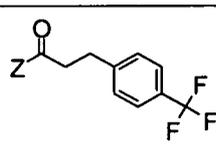
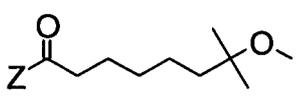
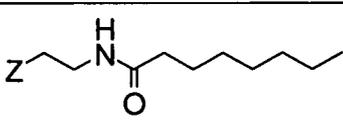
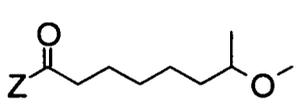
	32	A
	33	A
	34	C
	35	C
	36	B
	37	B
	38	B
	39	A
	40	A
	41	A

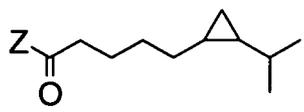
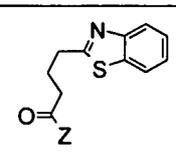
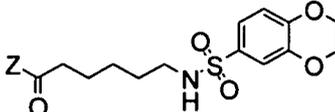
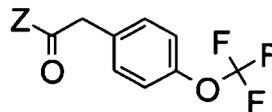
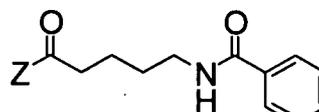
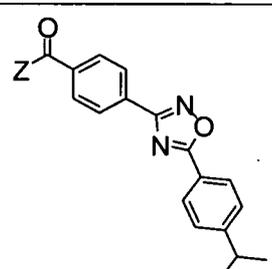
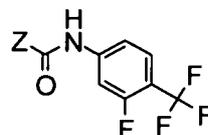
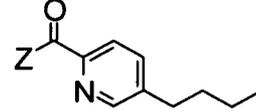
	42	A
	43	A
	44	B
	45	B
	46	B
	47	B
	48	A
	49	A
	50	B

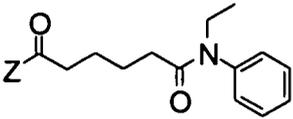
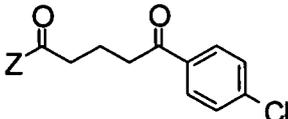
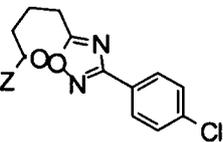
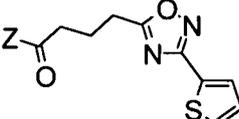
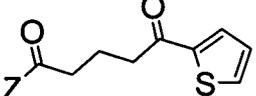
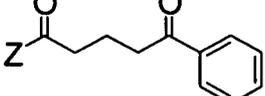
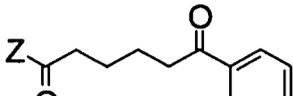
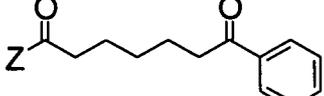
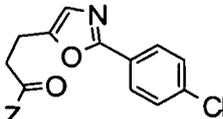
	51	B
	52	B
	53	C
	54	A
	55	A
	56	A
	57	A
	58	B
	59	A
	60	A

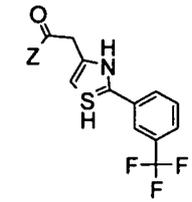
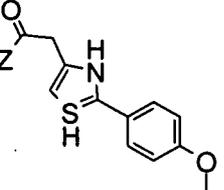
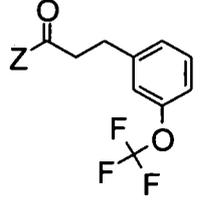
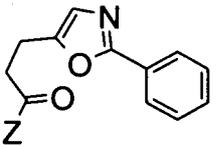
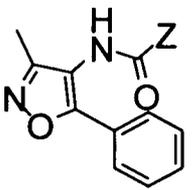
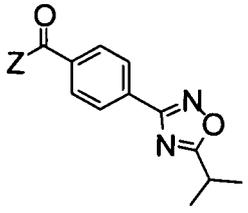
	61	A
	62	B
	63	A
	64	A
	65	A
	66	A
	67	A
	68	B
	69	B

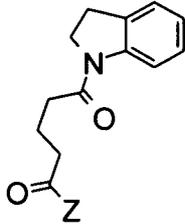
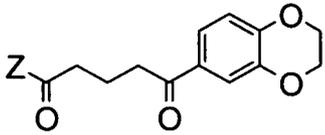
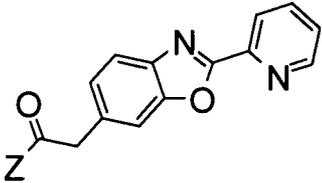
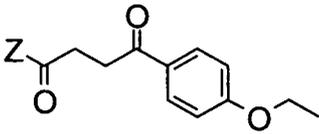
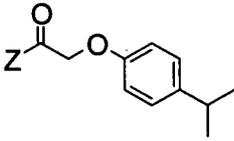
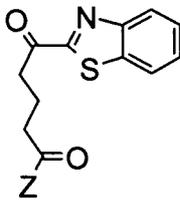
	80	B
	81	B
	82	A
	83	A
	84	C
	85	A
	86	A
	87	A
	88	B
	89	B

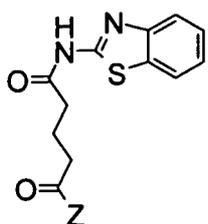
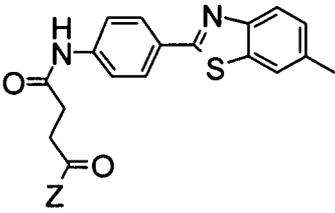
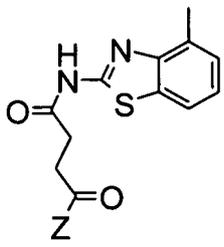
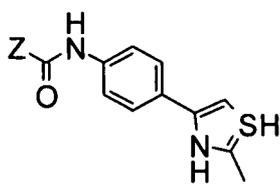
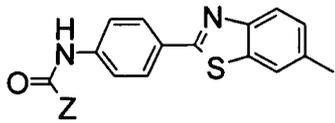
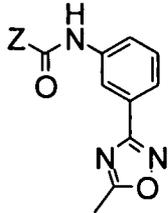
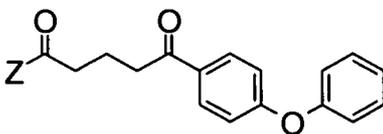
	90	B
	91	B
	92	A
	93	A
	94	C
	95	A
	96	A
	97	B
	98	D
	99	B

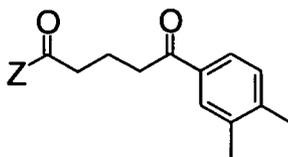
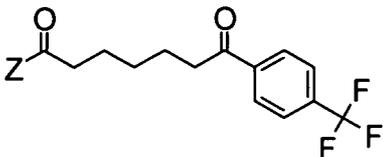
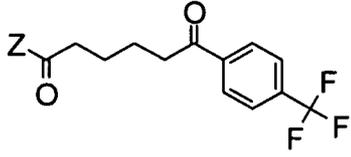
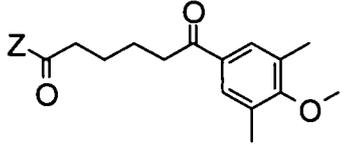
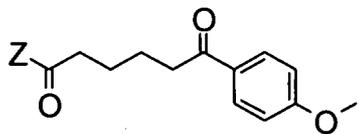
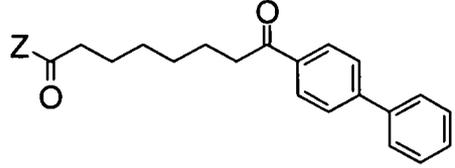
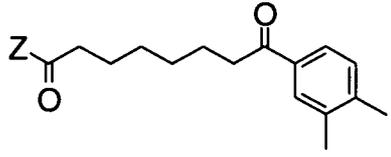
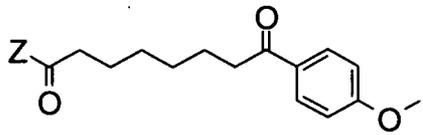
	100	A
	101	A
	102	C
	103	A
	104	B
	105	B
	106	B
	107	D

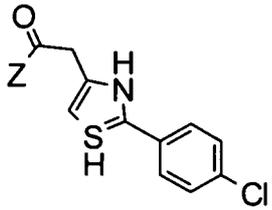
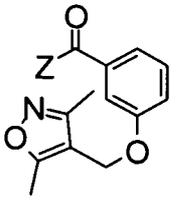
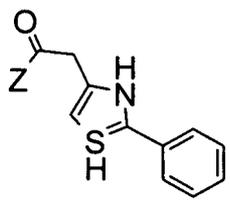
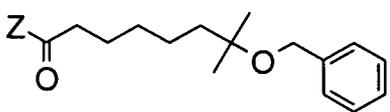
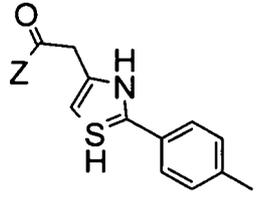
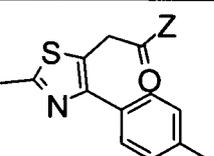
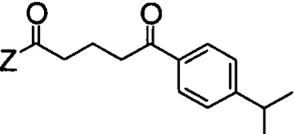
	108	B
	109	A
	110	A
	111	B
	112	B
	113	B
	114	B
	115	A
	116	B

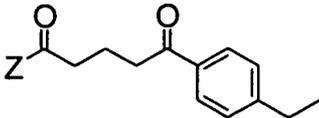
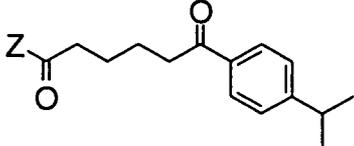
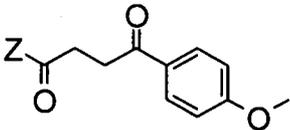
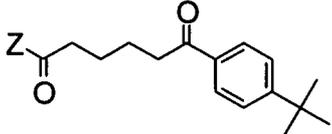
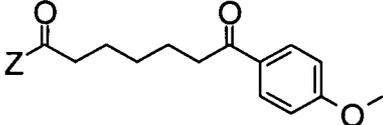
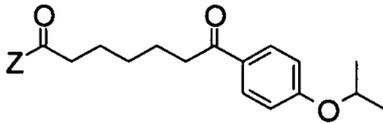
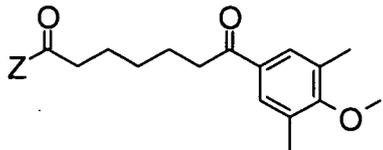
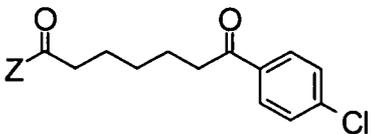
	<p>117</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>118</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>119</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>120</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>121</p>	<p>D</p>
	<p>122</p>	<p>D</p>
	<p>123</p>	<p>C</p>

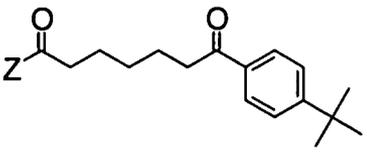
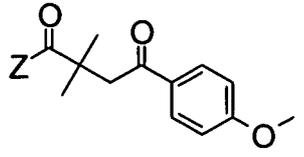
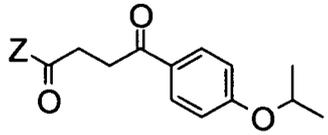
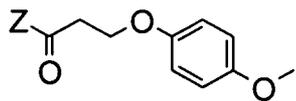
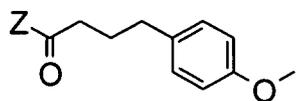
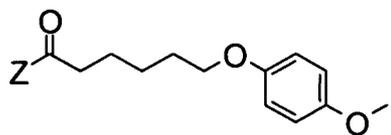
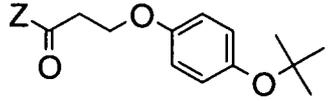
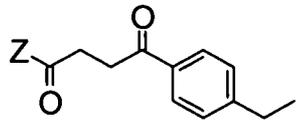
	124	C
	125	B
	126	D
	127	B
	128	C
	129	B

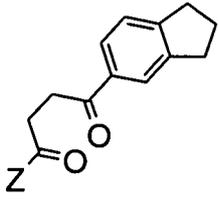
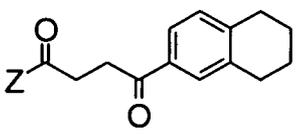
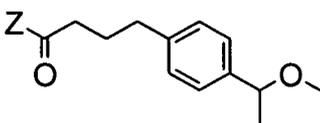
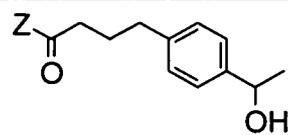
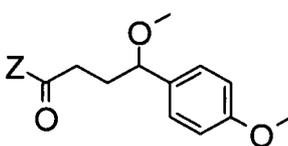
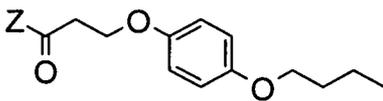
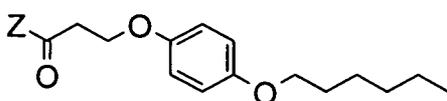
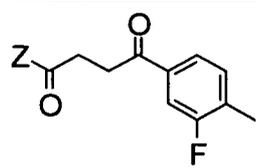
	130	C
	131	A
	132	D
	133	D
	134	C
	135	C
	136	A

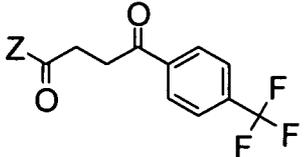
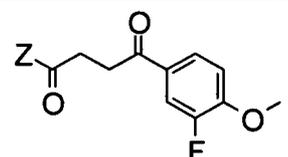
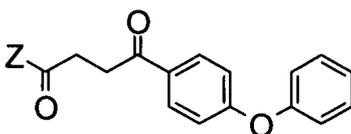
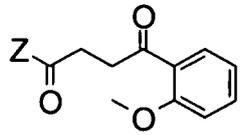
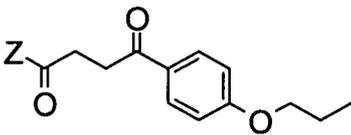
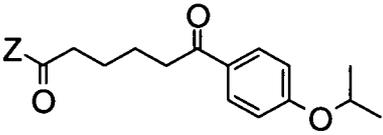
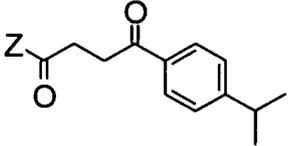
	137	A
	138	A
	139	A
	140	A
	141	A
	142	A
	143	A
	144	A

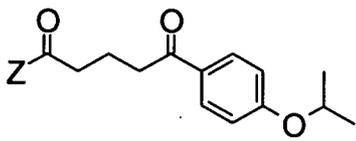
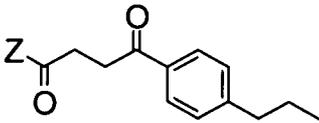
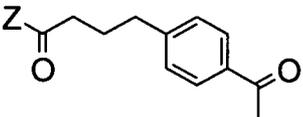
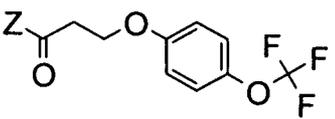
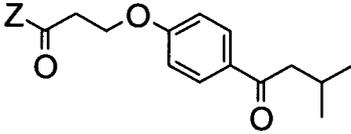
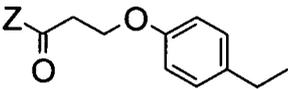
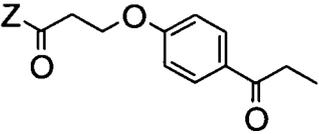
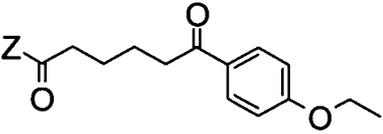
	145	B
	146	B
	147	B
	148	A
	149	B
	150	C
	151	B

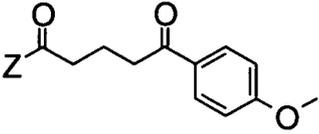
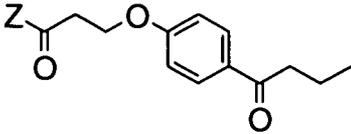
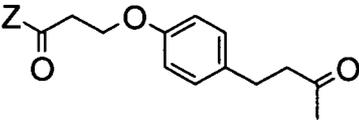
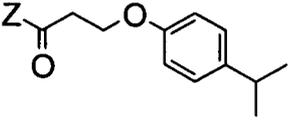
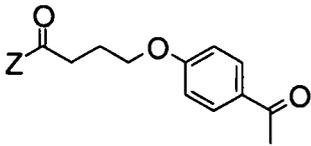
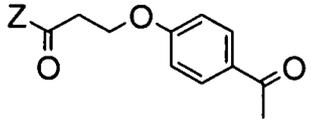
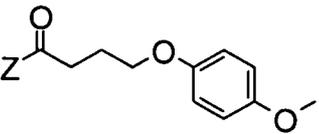
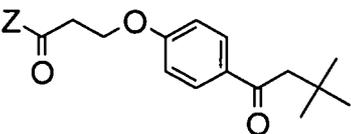
	152	A
	153	B
	154	B
	155	B
	156	A
	157	A
	158	A
	159	A

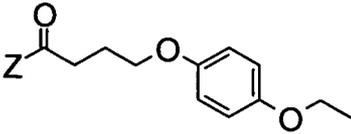
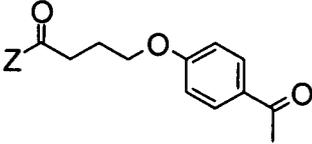
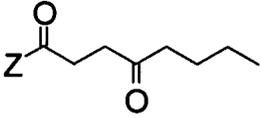
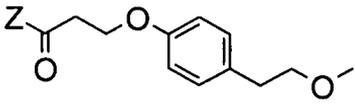
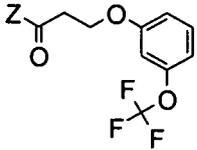
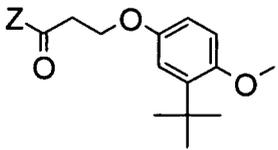
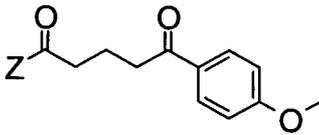
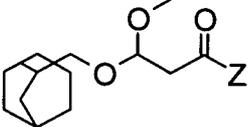
	160	B
	161	B
	162	A
	163	A
	164	A
	165	A
	166	A
	167	A

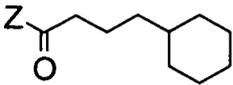
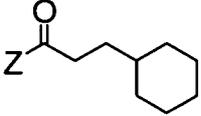
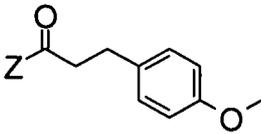
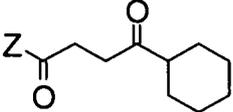
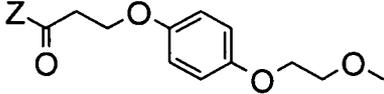
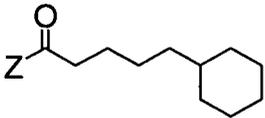
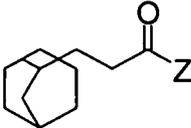
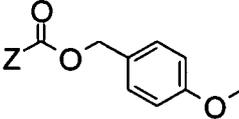
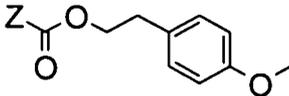
	168	A
	169	A
	170	B
	171	C
	172	B
	173	A
	174	A
	175	A

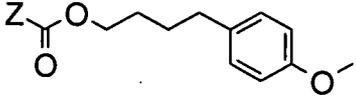
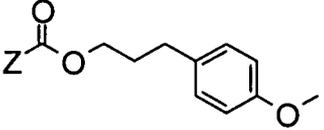
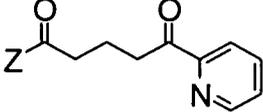
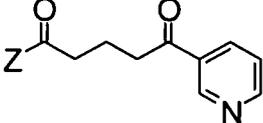
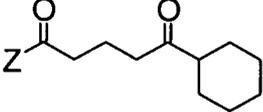
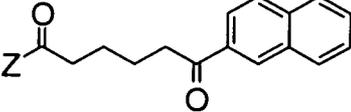
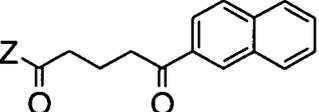
	176	A
	177	B
	178	A
	179	A
	180	B
	181	A
	182	B

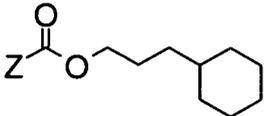
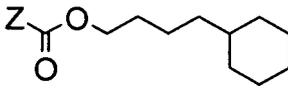
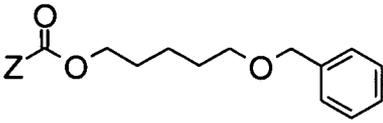
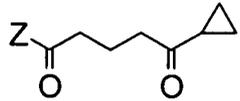
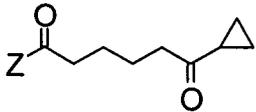
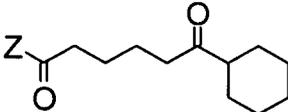
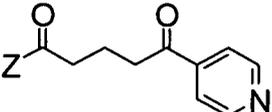
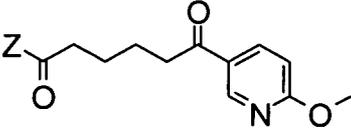
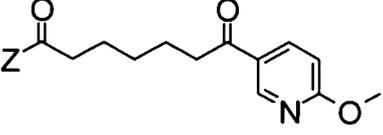
	183	A
	184	B
	185	B
	186	A
	187	B
	188	B
	189	B
	190	A

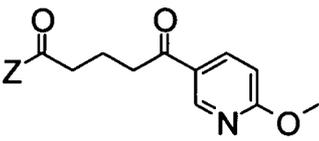
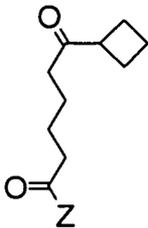
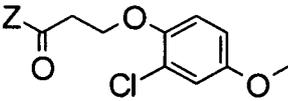
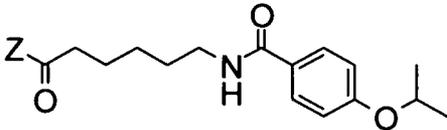
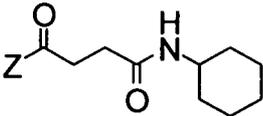
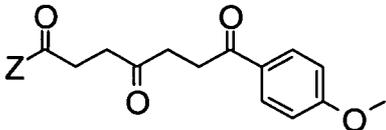
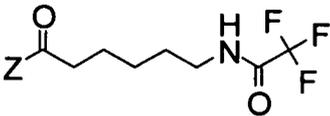
	191	A
	192	B
	193	B
	194	B
	195	B
	196	C
	197	A
	198	B

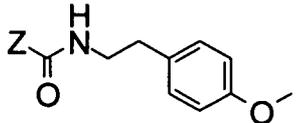
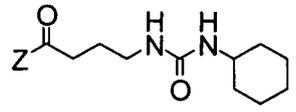
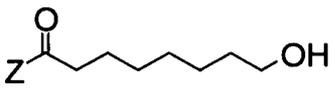
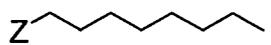
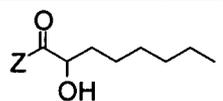
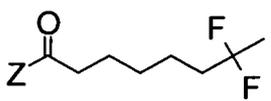
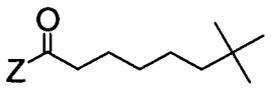
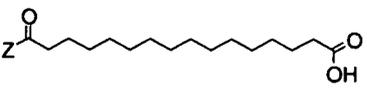
	199	A
	200	B
	201	C
	202	B
	203	A
	204	B
	205	A
	206	B

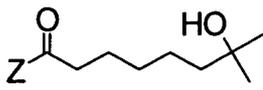
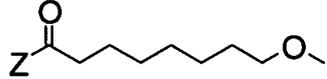
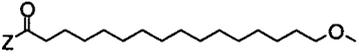
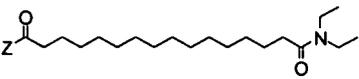
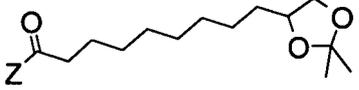
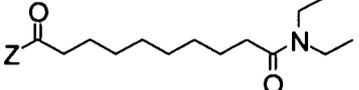
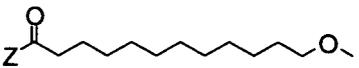
	207	A
	208	B
	209	A
	210	B
	211	B
	212	D
	213	B
	214	D
	215	B

	216	A
	217	A
	218	D
	219	D
	220	B
	221	A
	222	A

	223	A
	224	B
	225	A
	226	D
	227	C
	228	B
	229	E
	230	B
	231	A

	232	C
	233	C
	234	B
	235	B
	236	A
	237	A
	238	A
	239	D

 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CCNC(=O)Z</chem>	240	C
 <chem>C1CCN(C1)C(=O)NCCC(=O)Z</chem>	241	A
 <chem>CCCCCCCCCOCC(=O)Z</chem>	291	C
 <chem>CCCCCCCCC(=O)Z</chem>	292	C
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(O)CC(=O)Z</chem>	293	B
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(C(F)F)CC(=O)Z</chem>	294	B
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(C(C)(C)C)CC(=O)Z</chem>	295	A
 <chem>CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC(=O)C(=O)OZ</chem>	296	B

	<p>297</p>	<p>C</p>
	<p>298</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>299</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>300</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>301</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>302</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>303</p>	<p>A</p>

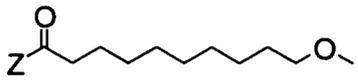
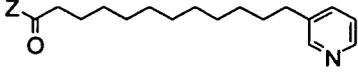
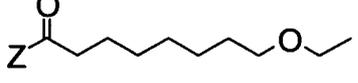
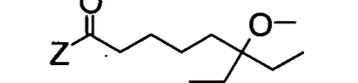
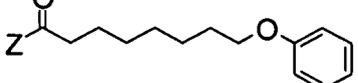
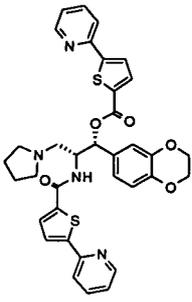
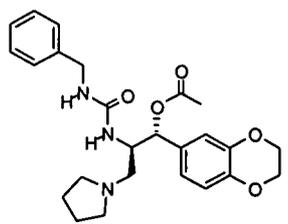
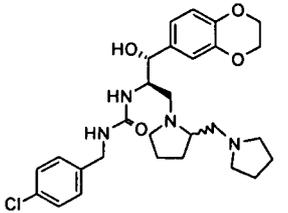
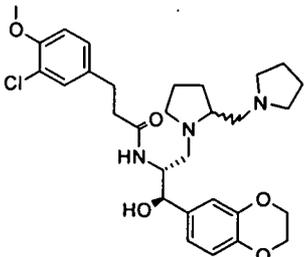
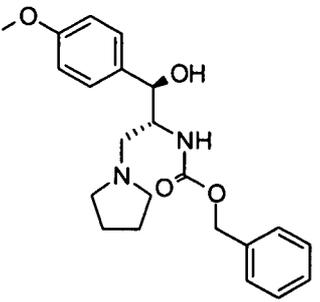
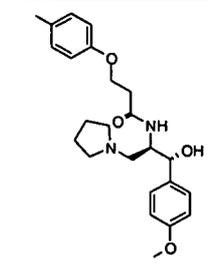
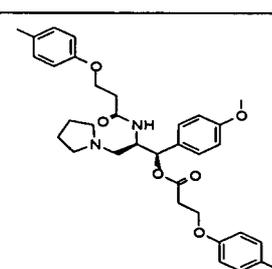
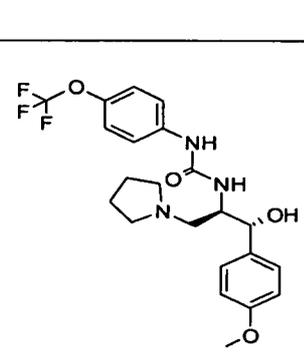
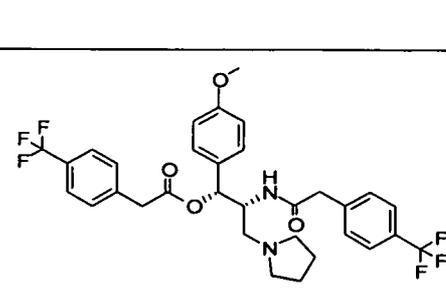
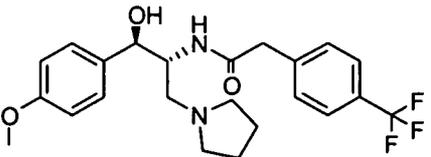
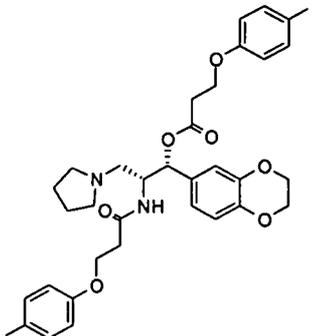
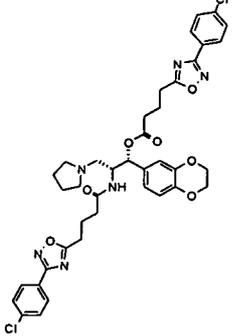
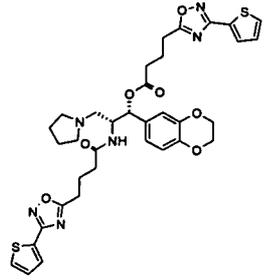
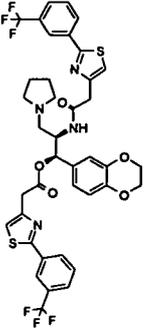
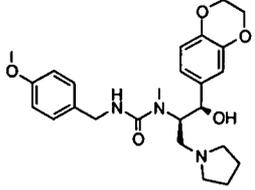
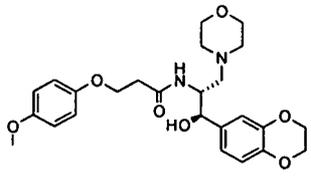
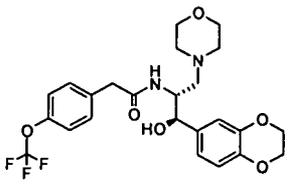
	304	A
	305	A
	306	B
	307	A
	308	A

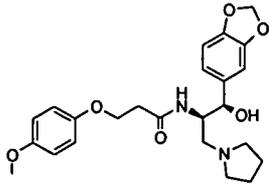
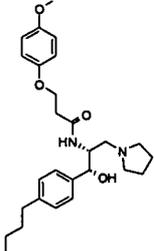
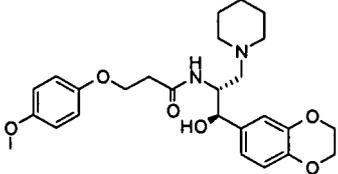
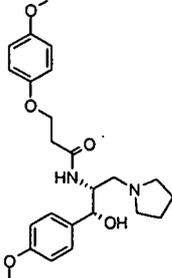
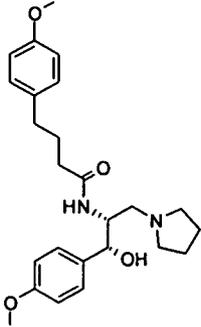
Table 2. IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay

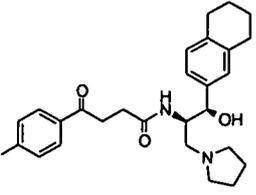
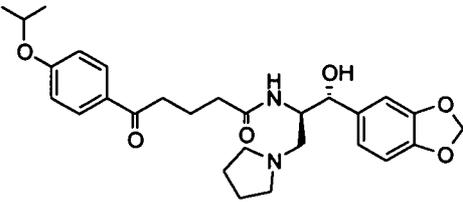
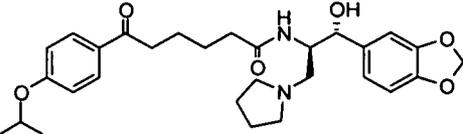
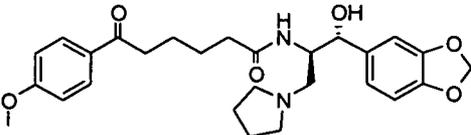
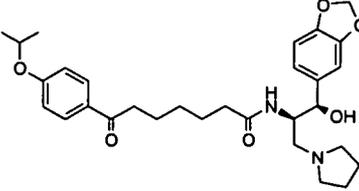
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	242	D
	243	A
	244	A
	245	D
	246	C

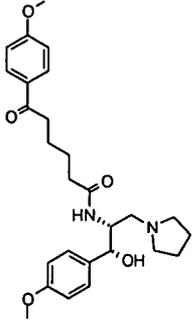
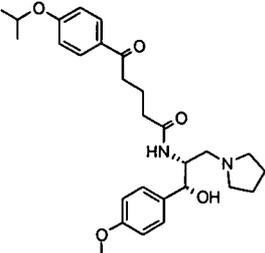
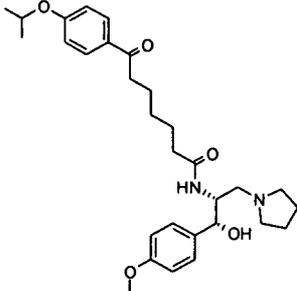
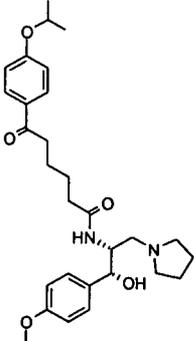
	247	A
	248	B
	249	C
	250	B

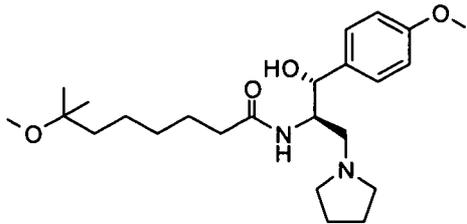
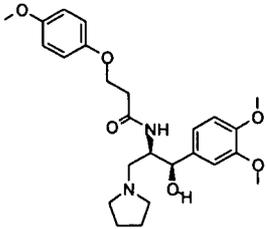
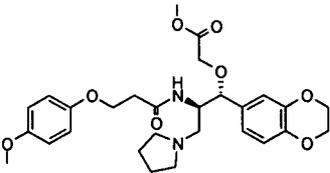
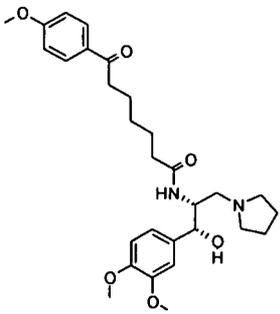
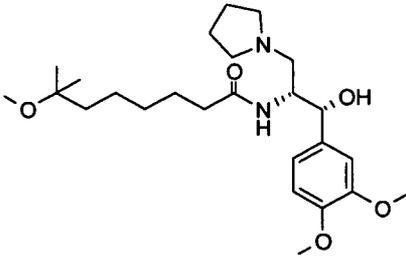
	<p>251</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>252</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>253</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>254</p>	<p>B</p>

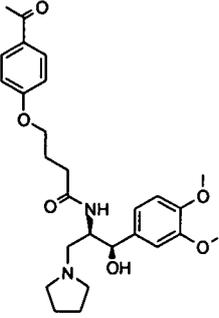
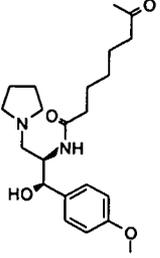
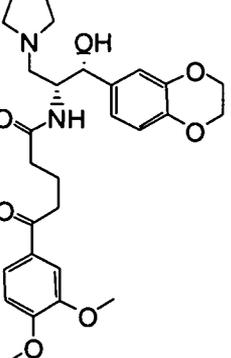
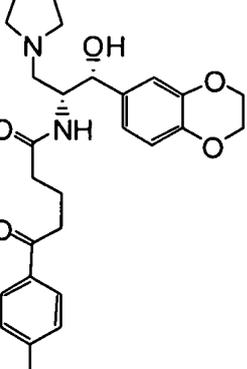
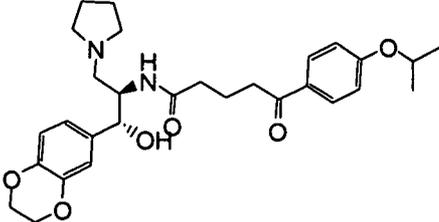
 <p>Chemical structure of compound 255: A complex molecule featuring a central chiral center bonded to a morpholine ring, a hydroxyl group, a 2,6-difluorophenyl group, and a 2-(2,6-difluorophenyl)thiazole group. The thiazole ring is further substituted with a 2,6-difluorophenyl group.</p>	<p>255</p>	<p>C</p>
 <p>Chemical structure of compound 256: A molecule with a central chiral center bonded to a morpholine ring, a hydroxyl group, a 4-iodophenyl group, and a 2,6-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin group.</p>	<p>256</p>	<p>B</p>
 <p>Chemical structure of compound 257: A molecule with a central chiral center bonded to a morpholine ring, a hydroxyl group, a 4-iodophenyl group, and a 2,6-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin group.</p>	<p>257</p>	<p>D</p>
 <p>Chemical structure of compound 258: A molecule with a central chiral center bonded to a morpholine ring, a hydroxyl group, a 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl group, and a 2,6-dioxo-1,4-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin group.</p>	<p>258</p>	<p>D</p>

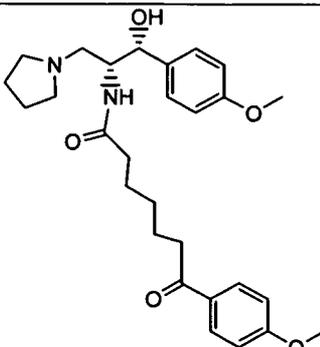
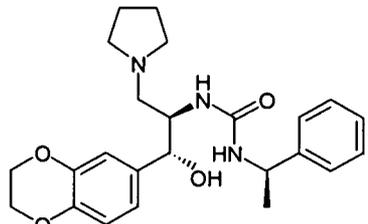
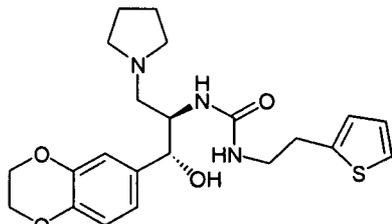
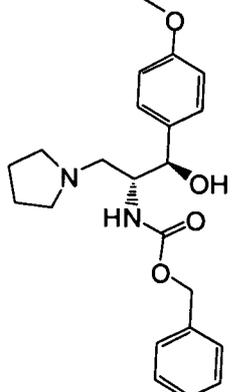
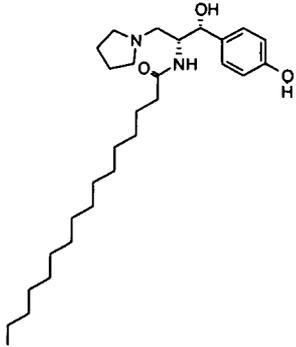
	<p>259</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>260</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>261</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>262</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>263</p>	<p>B</p>

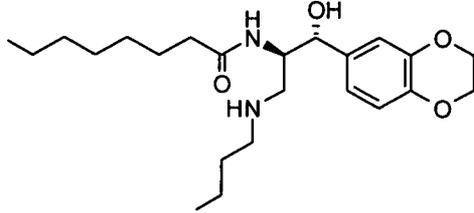
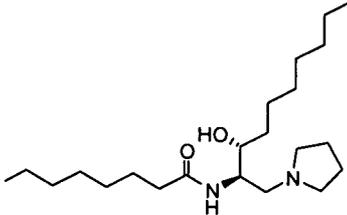
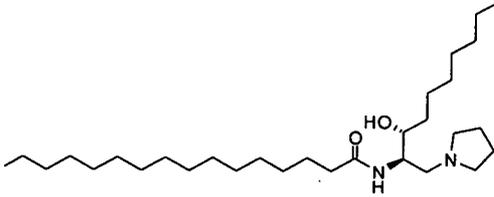
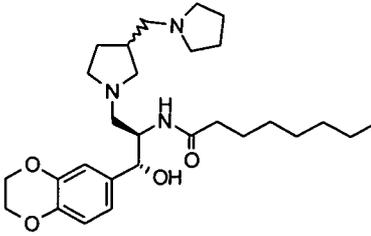
	264	A
	265	A
	266	A
	267	A
	268	A

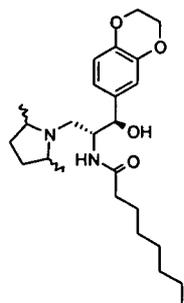
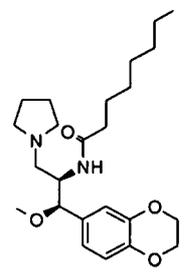
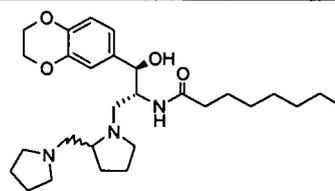
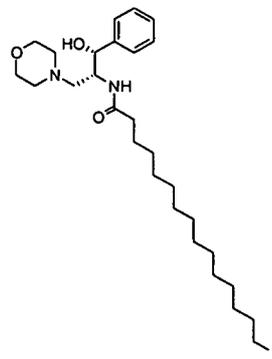
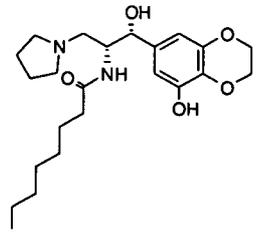
	269	A
	270	A
	271	A
	272	A

	<p>273</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>274</p>	<p>C</p>
	<p>275</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>276</p>	<p>B</p>
	<p>277</p>	<p>D</p>

	<p>278</p>	<p>E</p>
	<p>279</p>	<p>C</p>
	<p>282</p>	<p>C</p>
	<p>283</p>	<p>A</p>
	<p>284</p>	<p>A</p>

 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCC(=O)C[C@H](O)C[C@@H](N1CCCC1)Cc2ccc(OC)cc2</chem>	285	A
 <chem>C[C@@H](O)C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc1ccc2c(c1)OCO2)C[C@H](N1CCCC1)C(=O)Nc2ccccc2</chem>	286	D
 <chem>C[C@@H](O)C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc1ccc2c(c1)OCO2)C[C@H](N1CCCC1)C(=O)NCCc3ccsc3</chem>	287	C
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc2ccccc2)C[C@H](O)C[C@@H](N1CCCC1)Cc3ccc(OC)cc3</chem>	289	B
 <chem>CCCCCCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@@H](Cc1ccc(O)cc1)C[C@H](O)C[C@@H](N1CCCC1)C(=O)O</chem>	309	A

	310	C
	311	C
	312	B
	313	A

	314	C
	315	B
	316	D
	317	B
	318	B

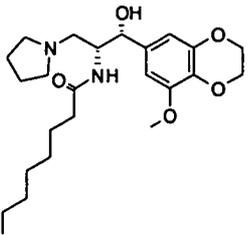
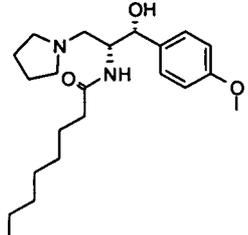
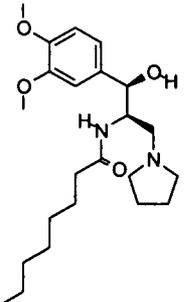
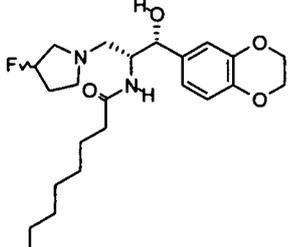
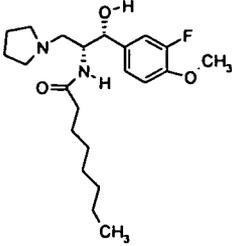
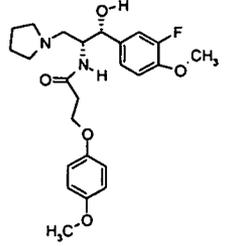
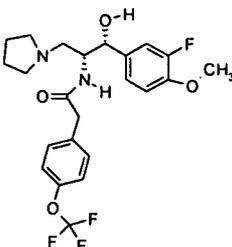
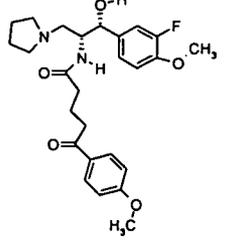
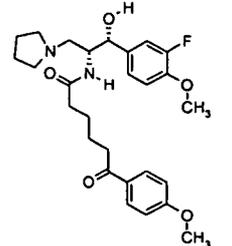
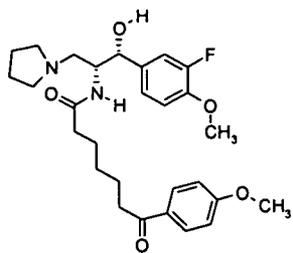
	319	B
	320	A
	321	C
	322	B

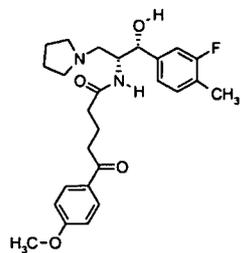
Table 3: IC 50 Values

Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	340
	A	341
	B	342
	B	343
	A	344



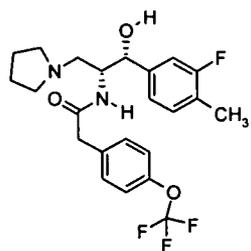
A

345



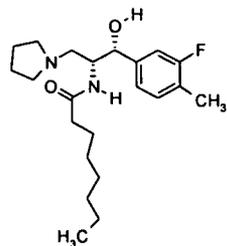
B

346



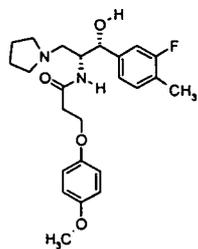
B

347



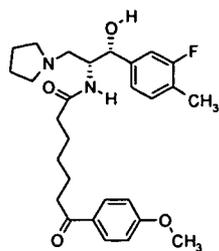
B

348



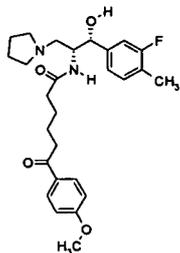
B

349



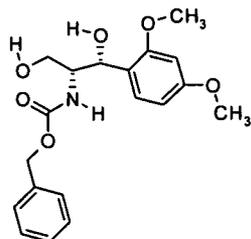
A

350



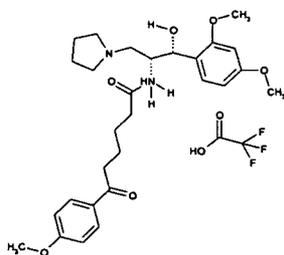
B

351



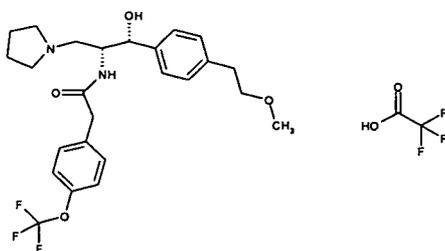
D

352



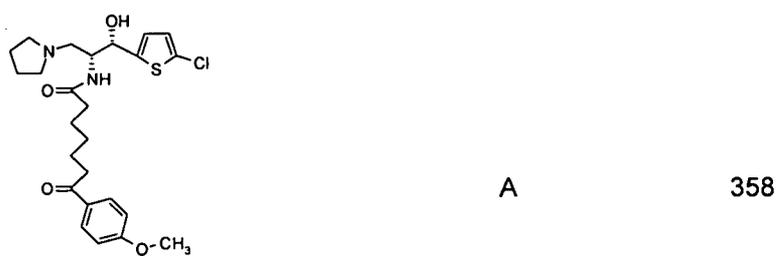
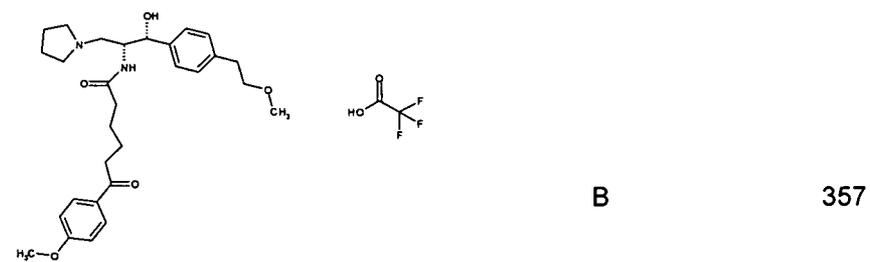
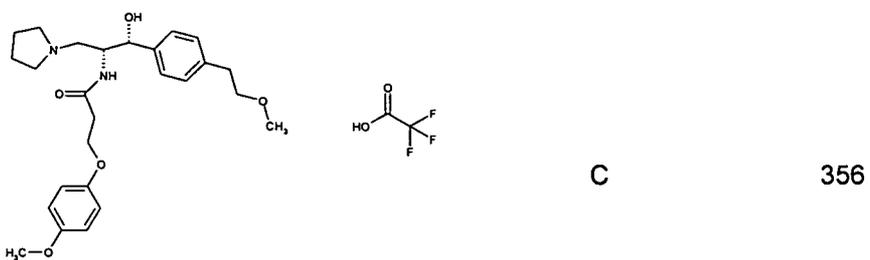
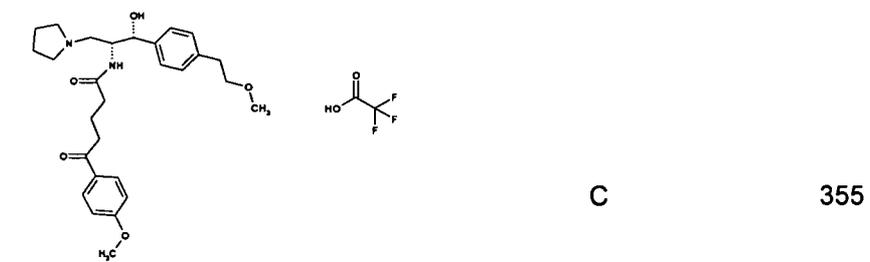
B

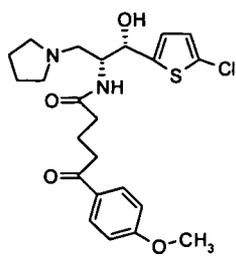
353



B

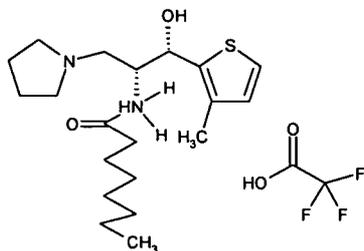
354





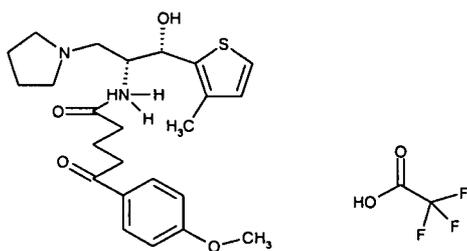
B

359



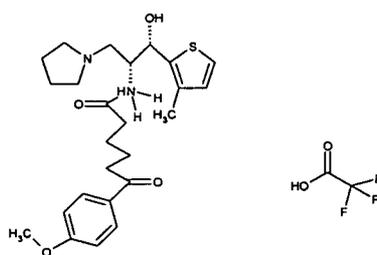
B

360



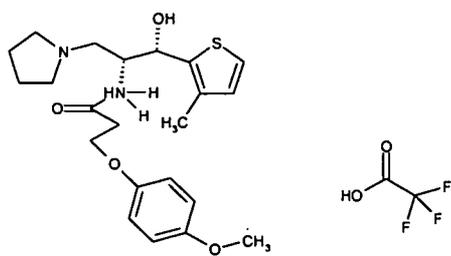
D

361



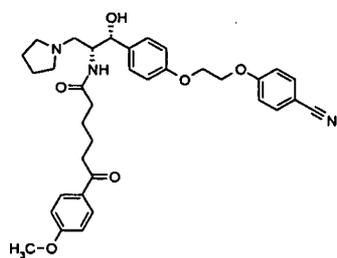
D

362



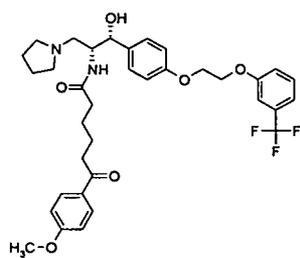
B

363



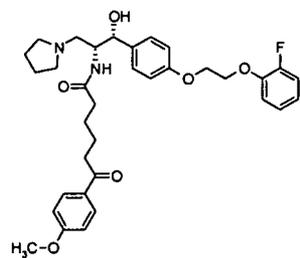
A

364



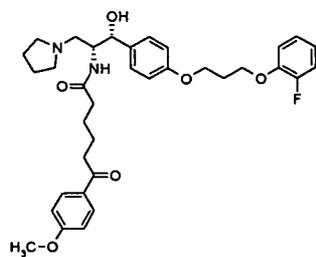
A

365



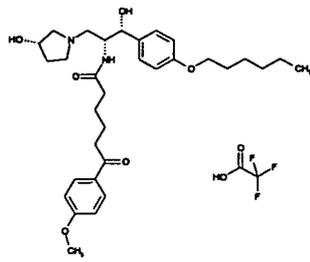
A

366



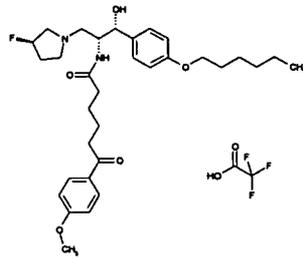
A

367



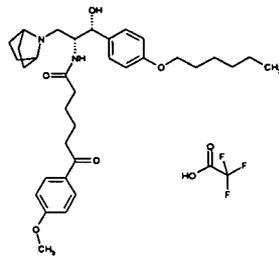
A

368



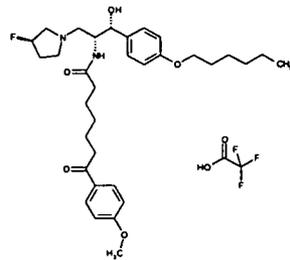
A

369



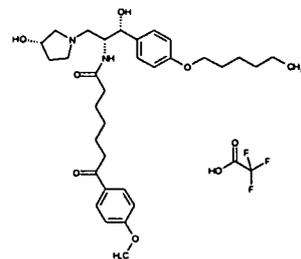
A

370



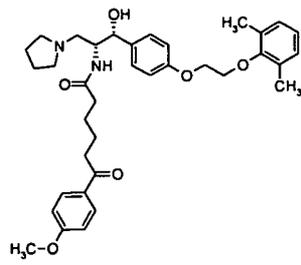
A

371



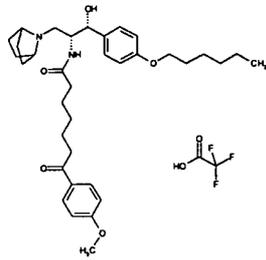
A

372



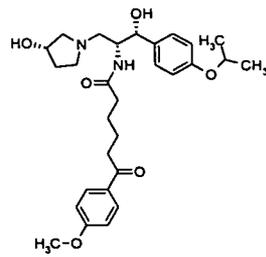
A

373



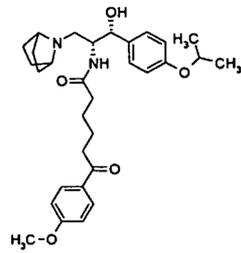
A

374



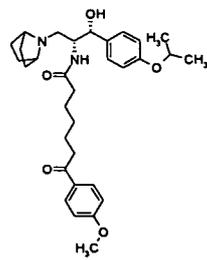
B

375



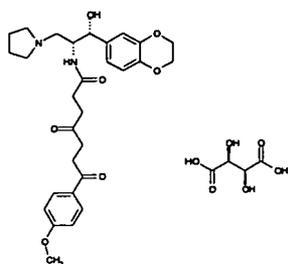
A

376

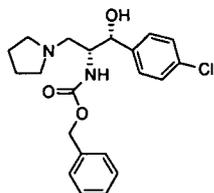


A

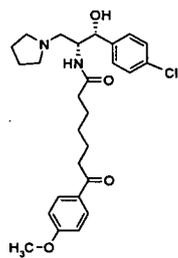
377



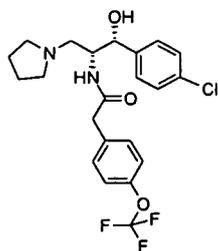
A 378



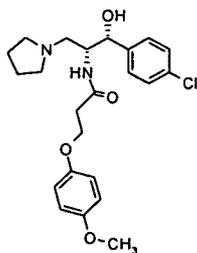
B 379



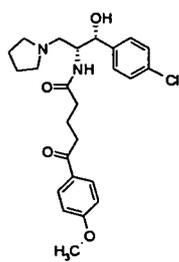
A 380



C 381

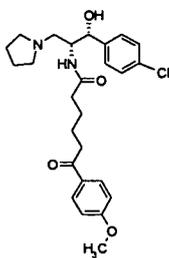


B 382



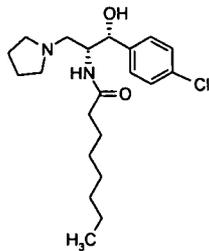
B

383



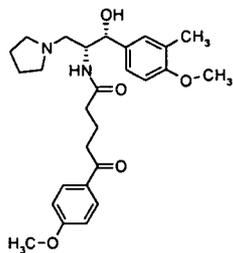
B

384



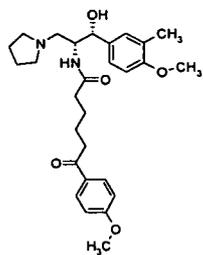
C

385



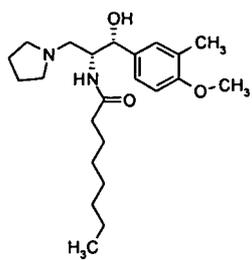
B

386



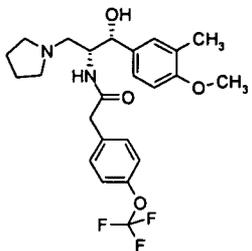
B

387



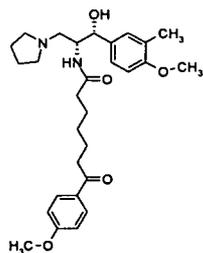
A

388



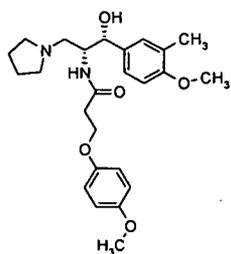
A

389



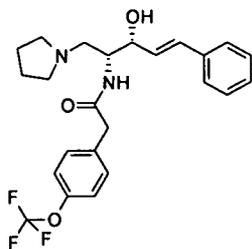
A

390



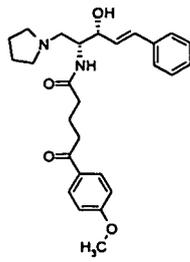
B

391



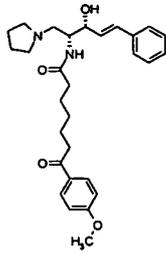
D

392



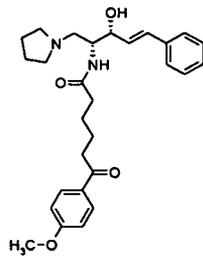
D

393



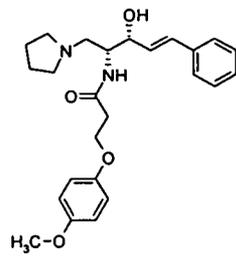
C

394



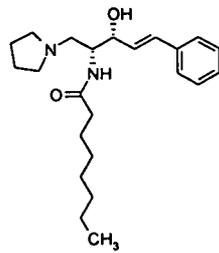
D

395



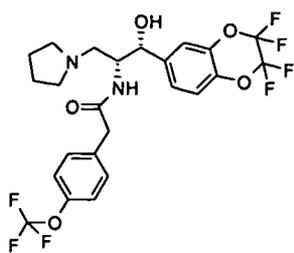
D

396



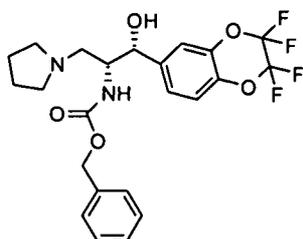
D

397



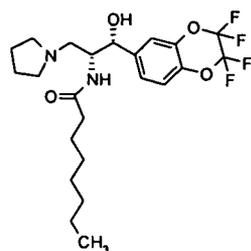
D

398



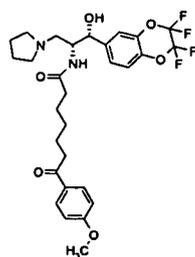
C

399



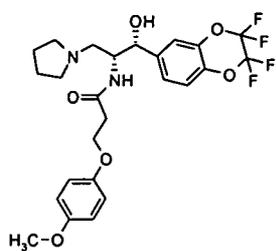
D

400



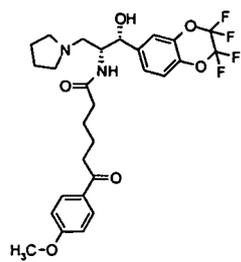
B

401



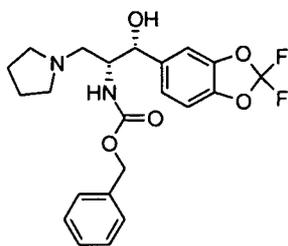
D

402



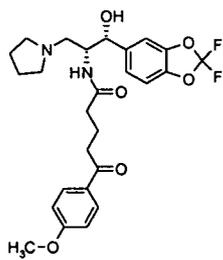
C

403



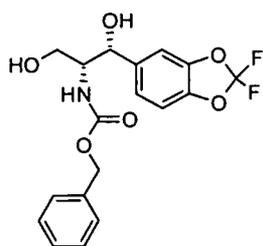
D

404



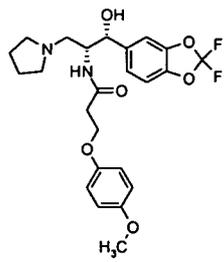
C

405



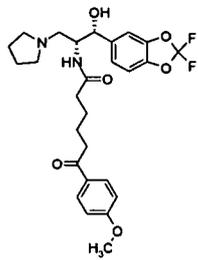
D

406



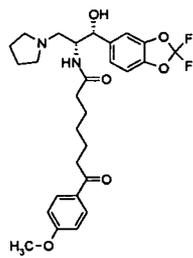
C

407



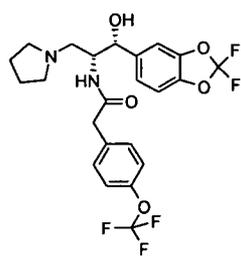
C

408



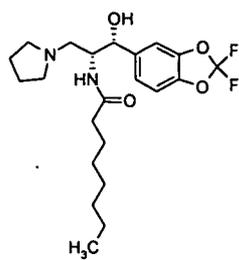
B

409



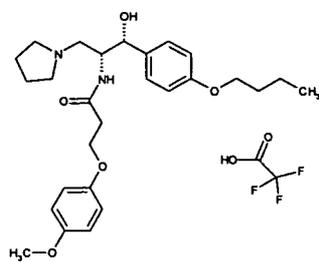
D

410



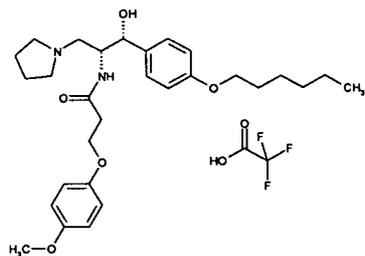
D

411



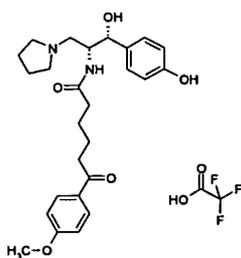
A

412



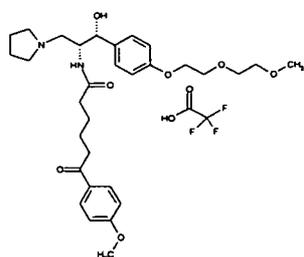
A

413



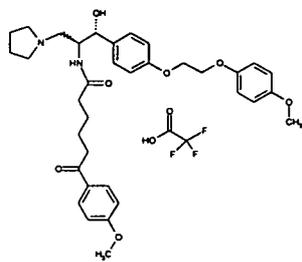
B

414



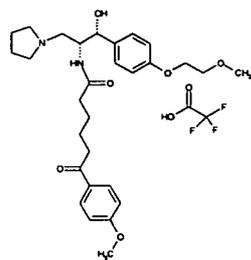
B

415



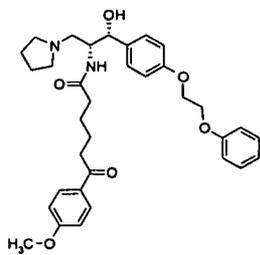
A

416



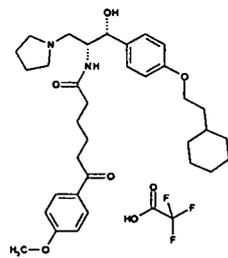
A

417



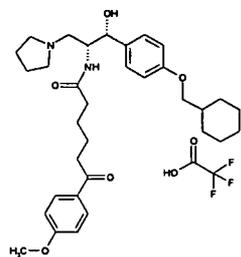
A

418



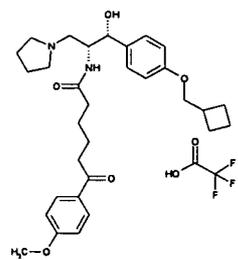
A

419



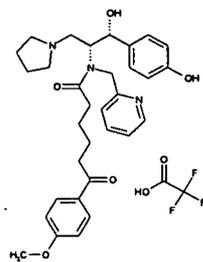
A

420



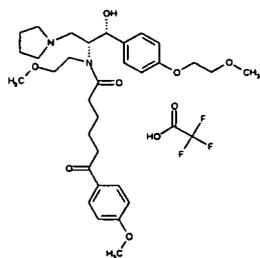
A

421



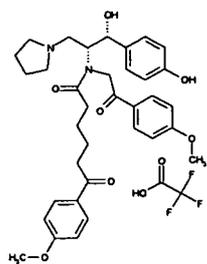
D

422



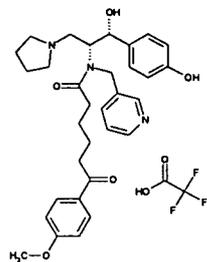
C

423



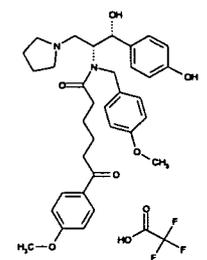
D

424



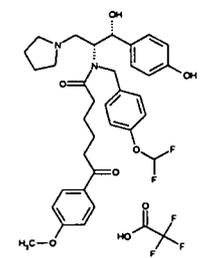
D

425



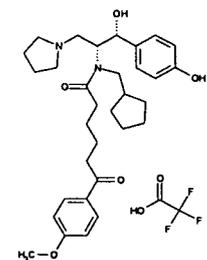
D

426



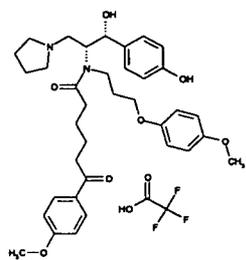
D

427



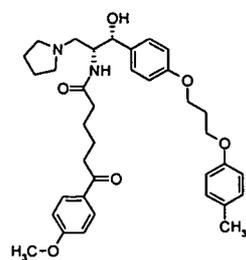
D

428



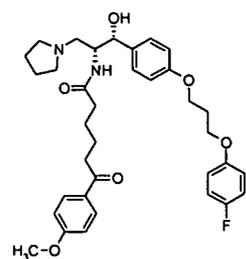
D

429



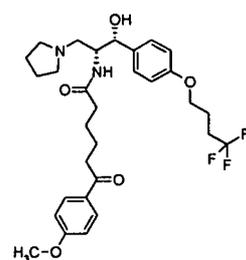
A

430



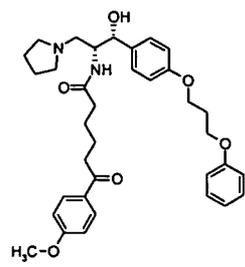
A

431



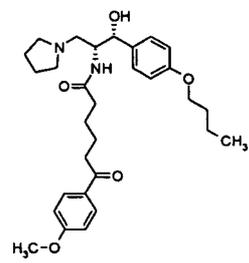
A

432



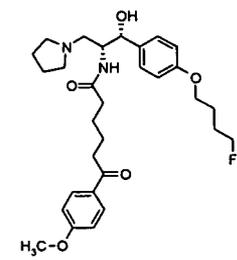
A

433



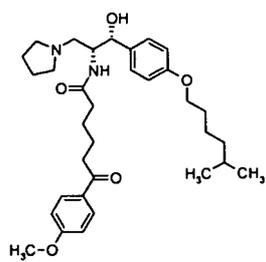
A

434



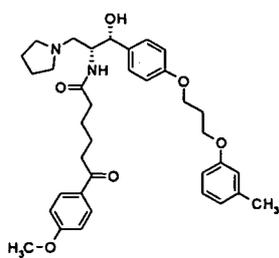
A

435



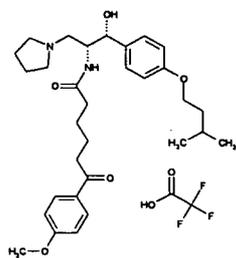
A

436



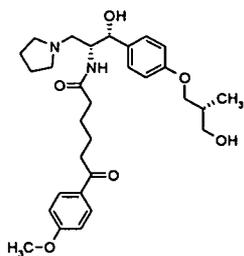
A

437



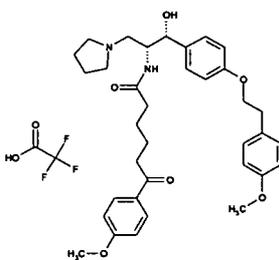
A

438



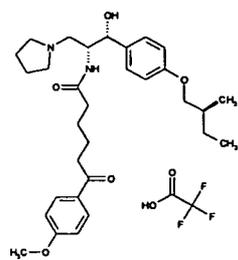
B

439



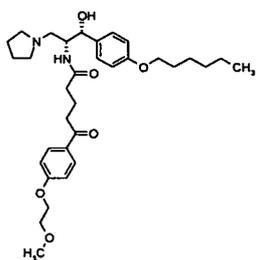
A

440



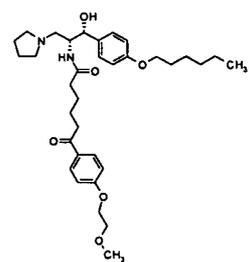
A

441



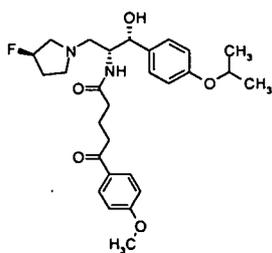
A

442



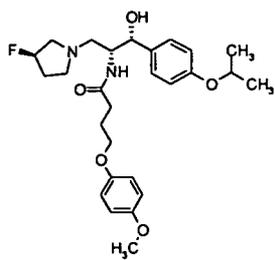
A

443



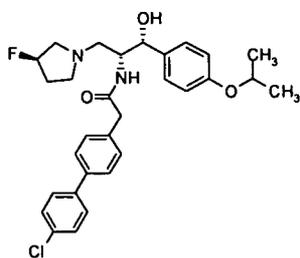
B

444



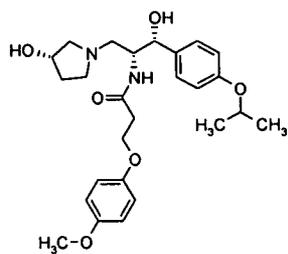
B

445



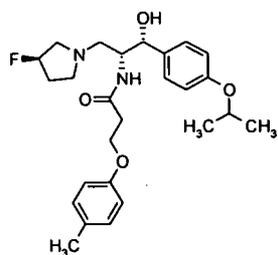
A

446



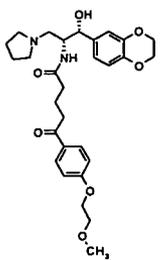
A

447



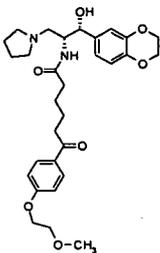
B

448



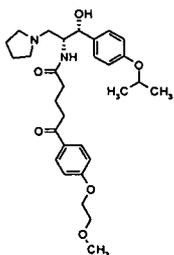
A

449



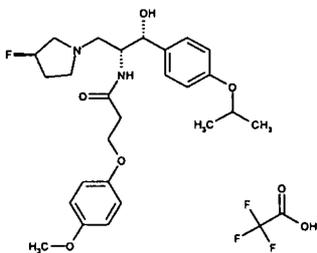
A

450



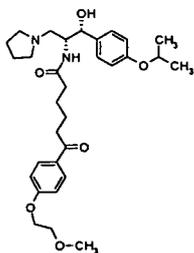
B

451



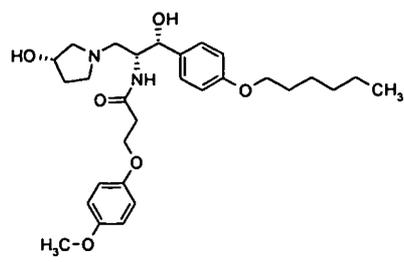
B

452



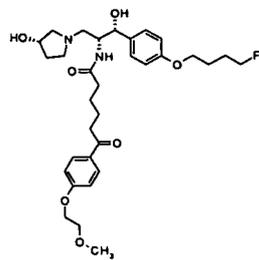
A

453



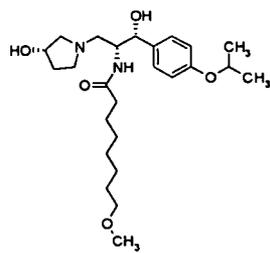
A

454



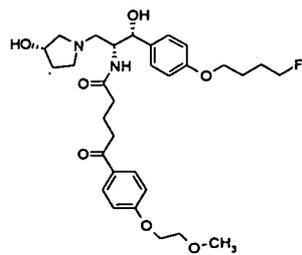
A

455



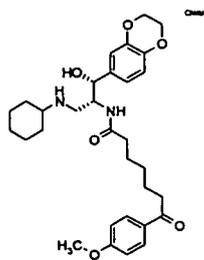
A

456



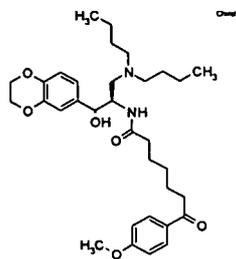
A

457



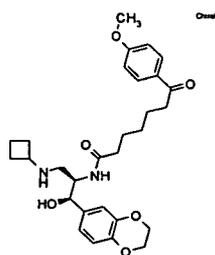
D

458



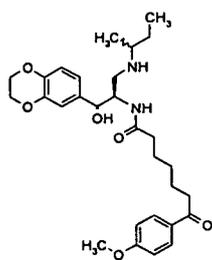
D

459



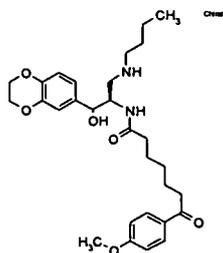
C

460



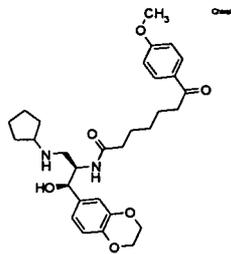
B

461



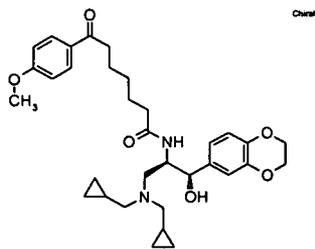
C

462



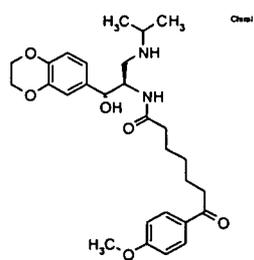
B

463



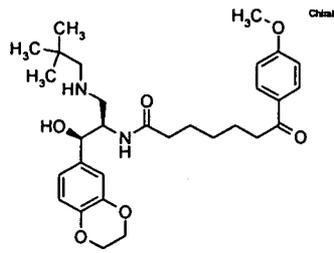
D

464



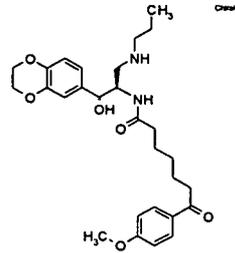
B

465



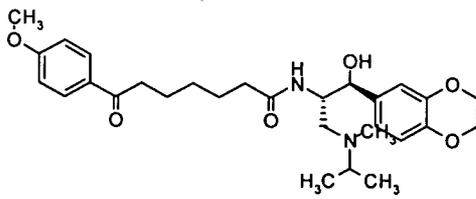
D

466



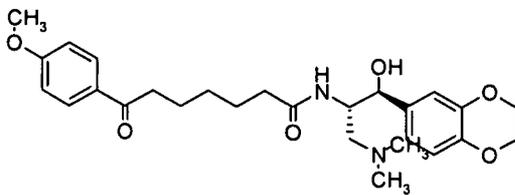
B

467



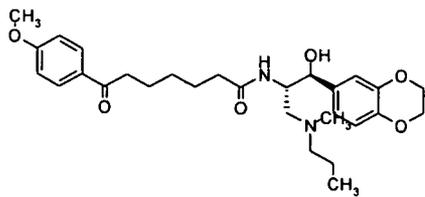
A

468



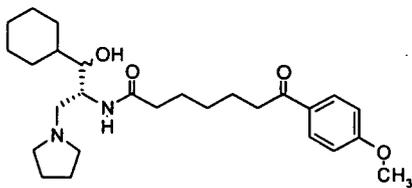
B

469



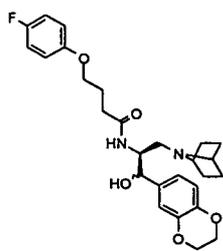
B

470



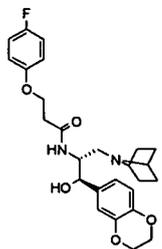
C

471



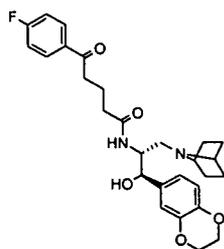
B

472



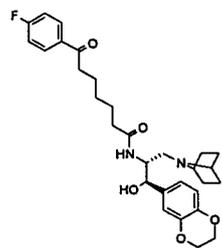
A

473



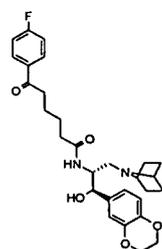
B

474



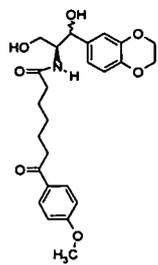
A

475



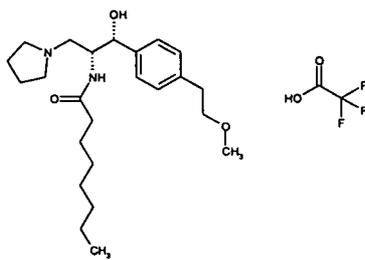
B

476



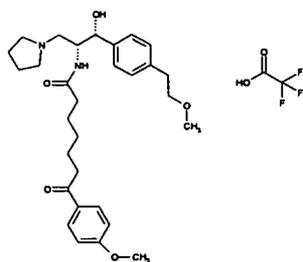
D

477



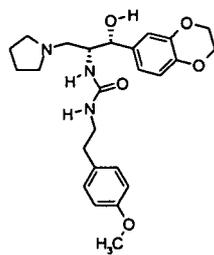
B

478



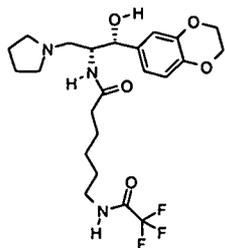
A

479



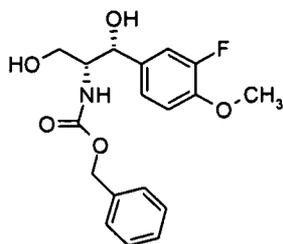
C

480



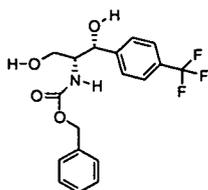
D

481



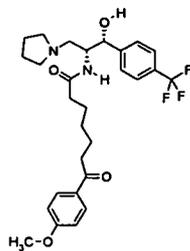
D

482



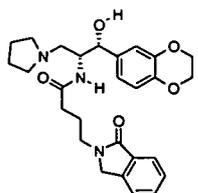
D

483



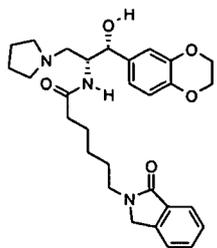
C

484



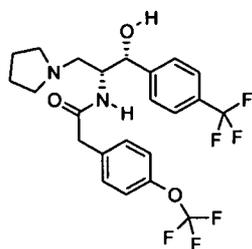
D

485



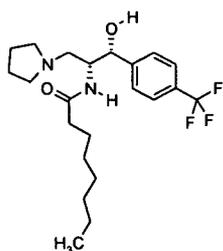
C

486



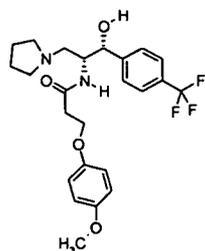
D

487



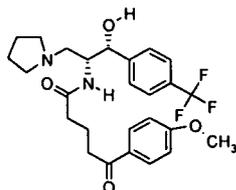
C

488



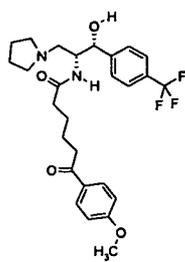
D

489



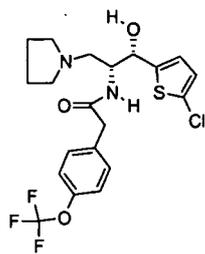
D

490



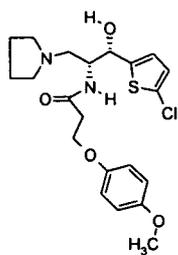
C

491



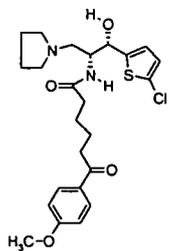
D

492



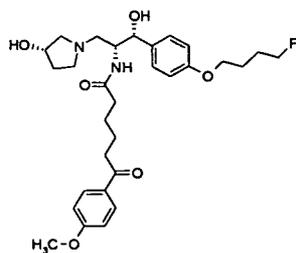
C

493



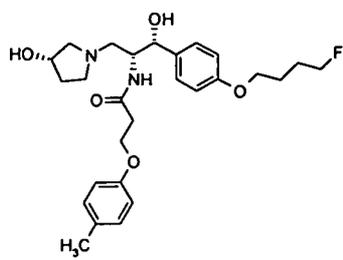
B

494



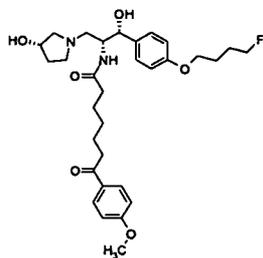
A

495



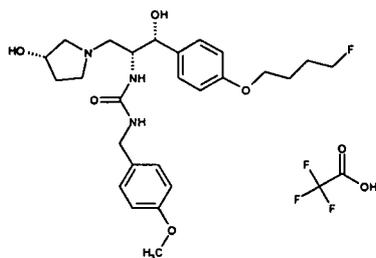
A

496



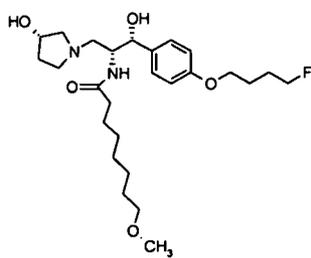
A

497



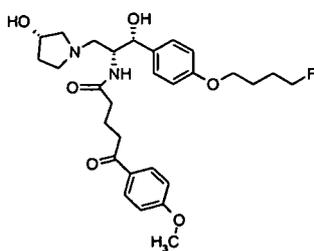
A

498



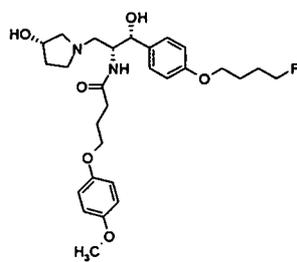
A

499

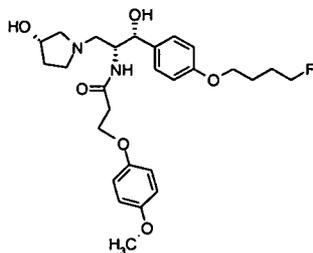


A

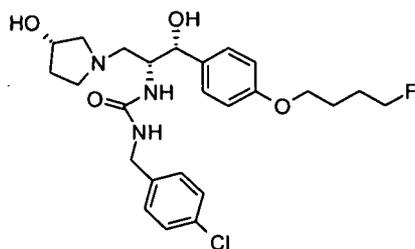
500



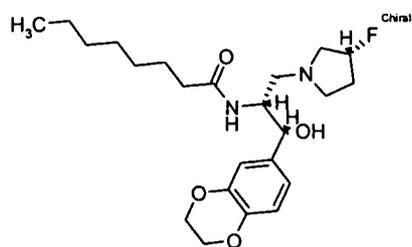
A 501



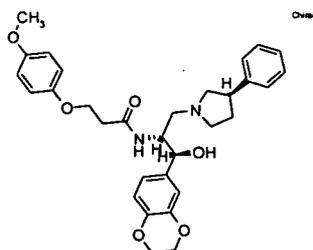
A 502



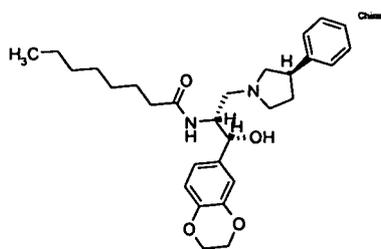
A 503



B 504

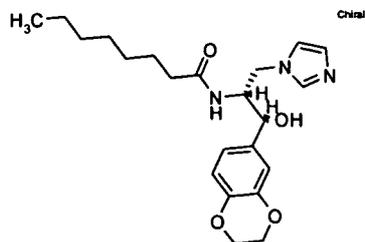


D 505



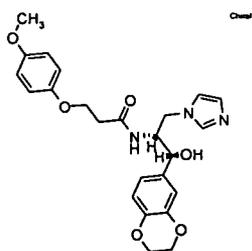
D

506



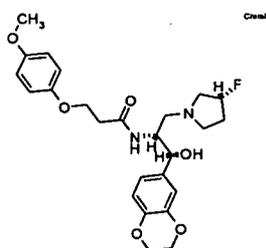
B

507



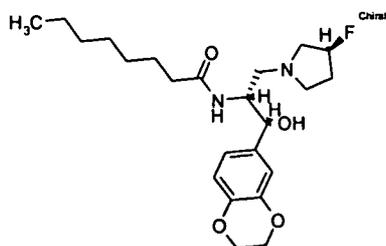
D

508



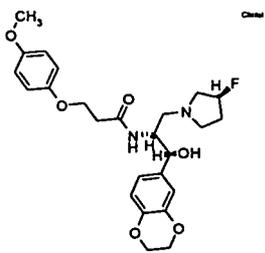
B

509



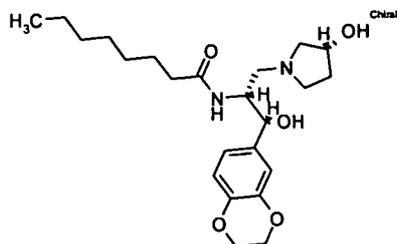
D

510



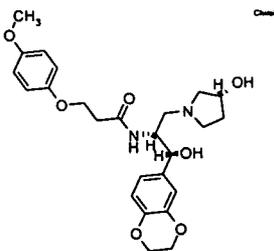
D

511



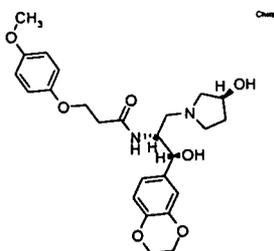
C

512



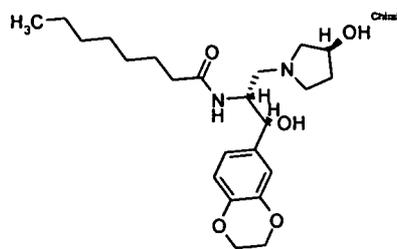
D

513



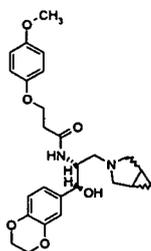
B

514



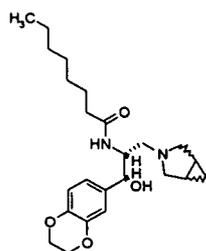
A

515



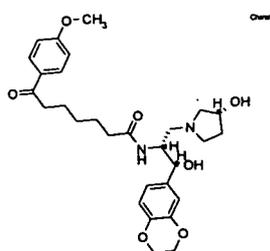
B

516



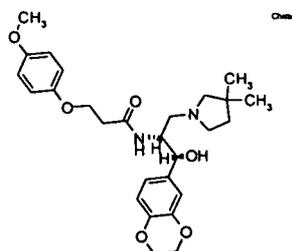
B

517



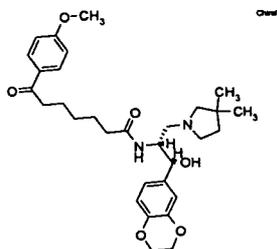
B

518



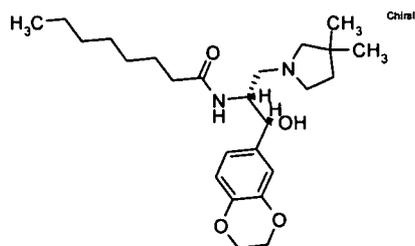
D

519



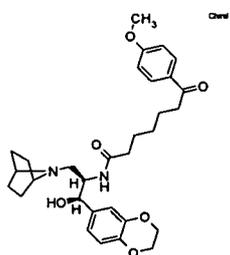
C

520



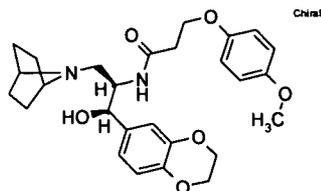
D

521



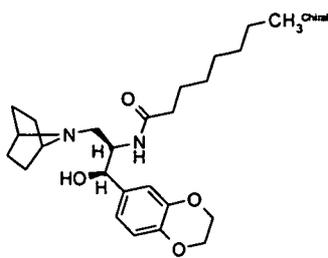
A

522

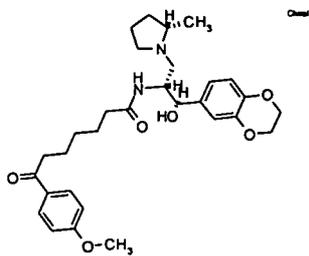


B

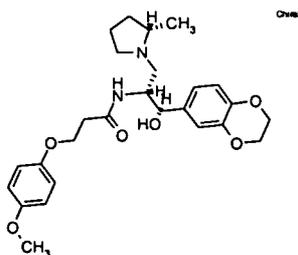
523



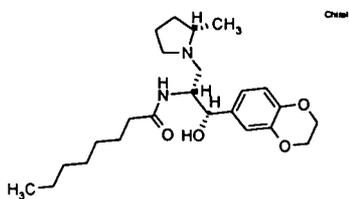
B 524



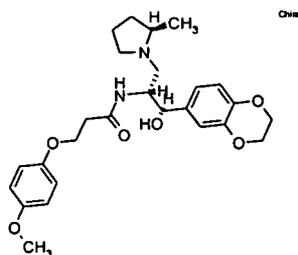
A 525



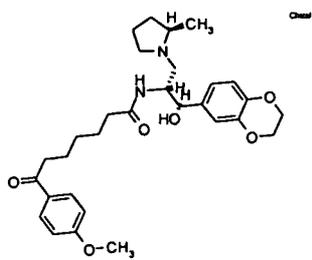
B 526



C 527

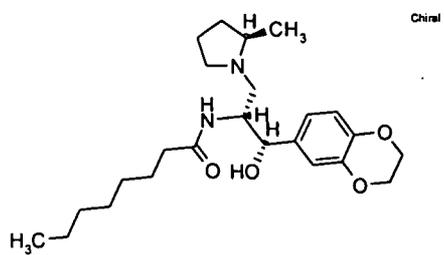


C 528



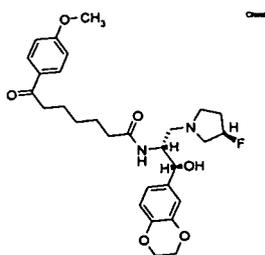
A

529



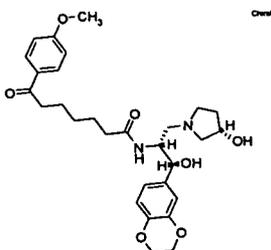
D

530



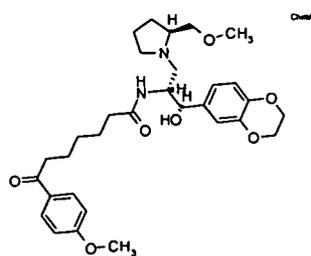
A

531



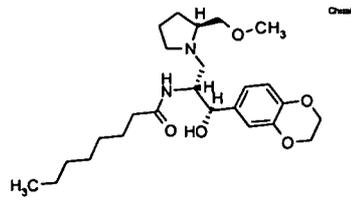
A

532



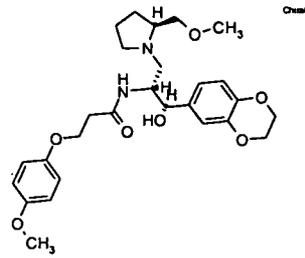
B

533



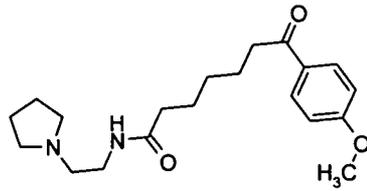
D

534



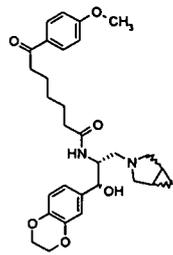
D

535



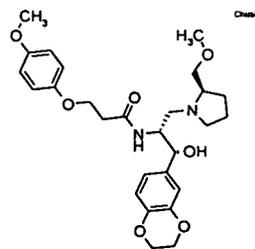
D

536



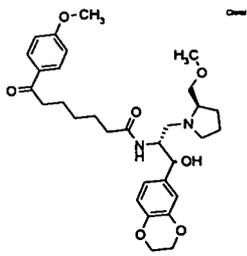
A

537



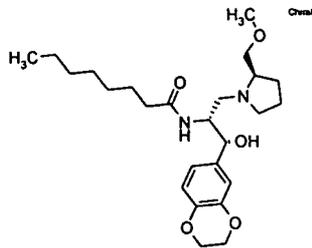
D

538



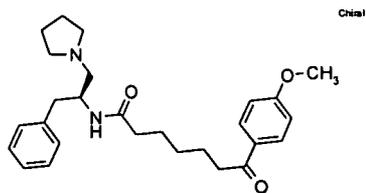
D

539



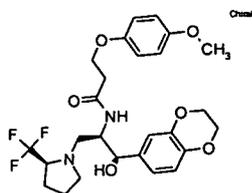
D

540



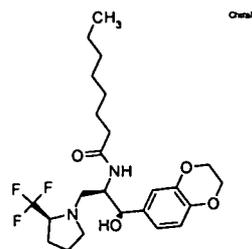
D

541



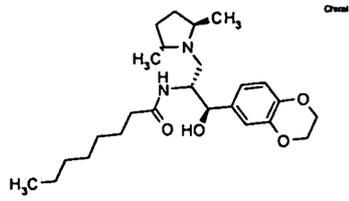
D

542



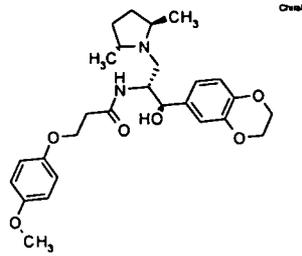
D

543



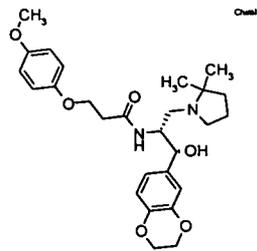
D

549



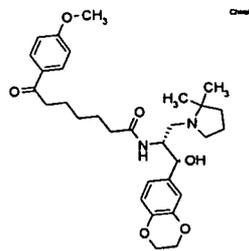
D

550



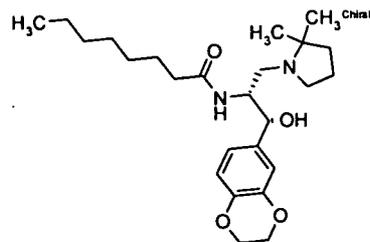
D

551



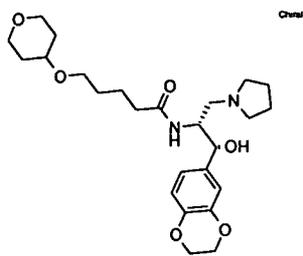
C

552



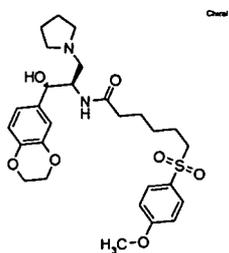
D

553



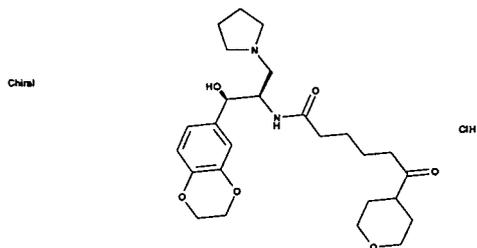
D

554



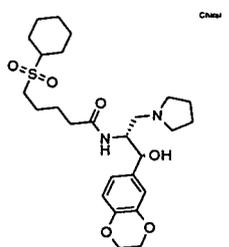
B

555



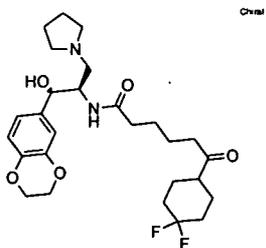
D

556



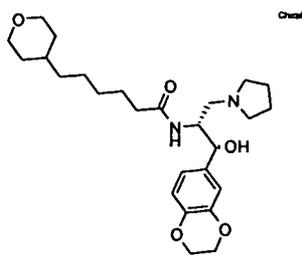
D

557



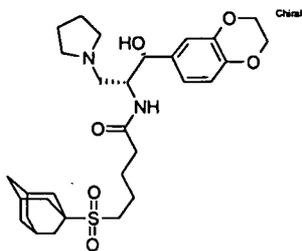
C

558



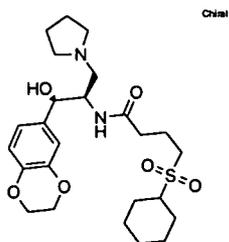
B

559



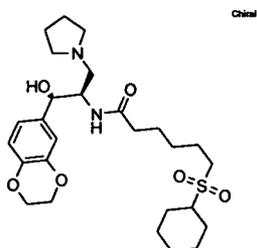
B

560



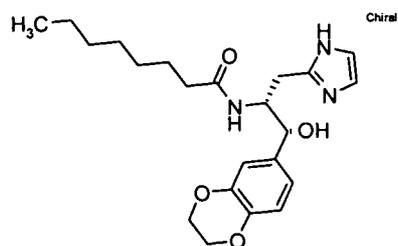
D

561



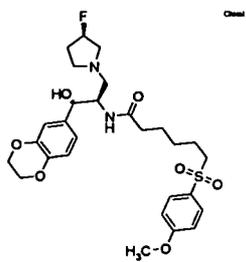
B

562



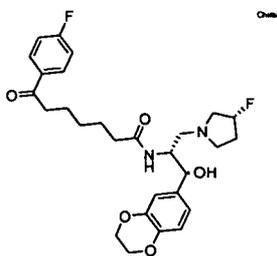
D

563



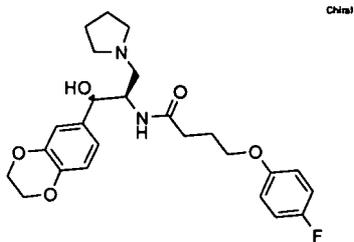
B

564



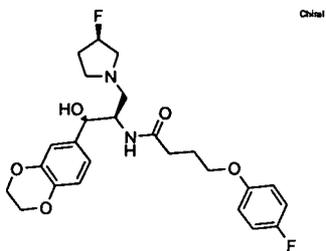
A

565



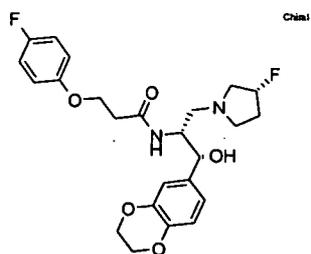
A

566



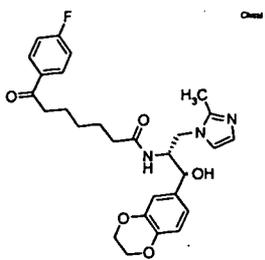
B

567



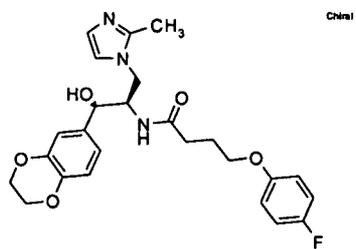
B

568



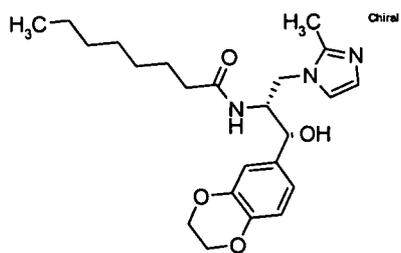
D

569



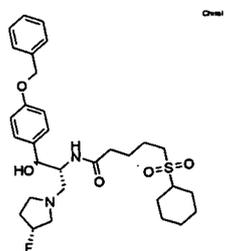
D

570



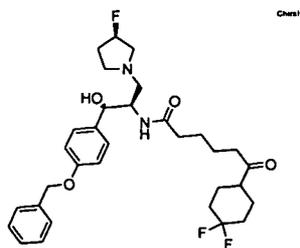
D

571



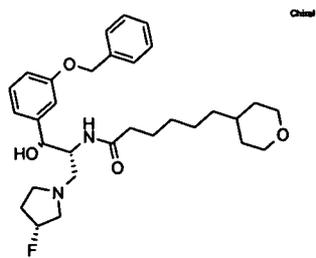
B

572



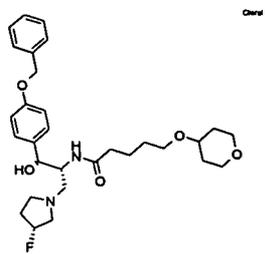
B

573



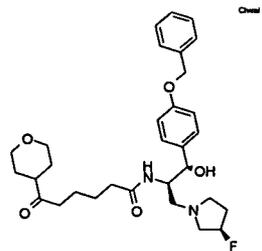
B

574



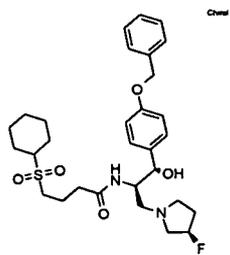
B

575



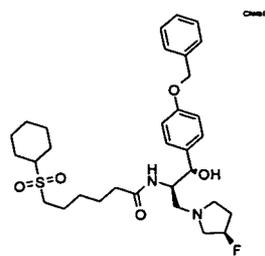
B

576



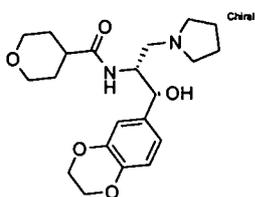
B

577



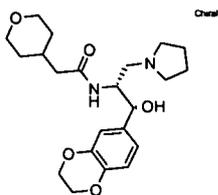
A

578



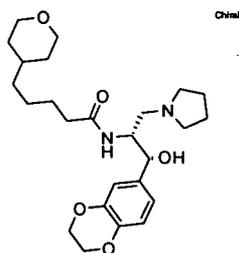
D

579



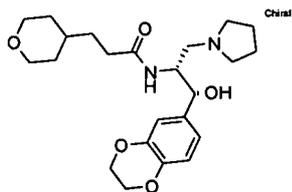
D

580



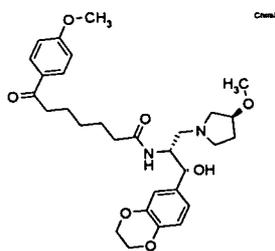
B

581



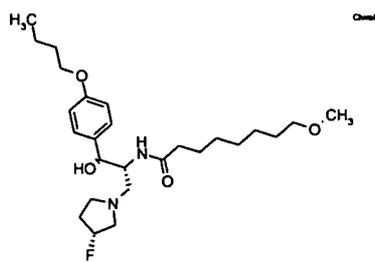
D

582

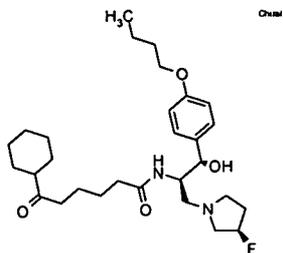


D

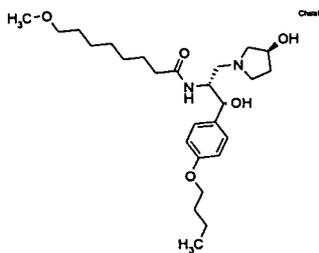
583



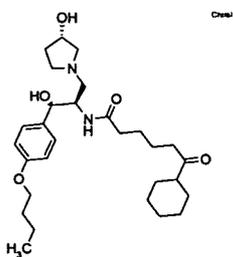
B 584



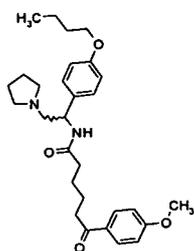
B 585



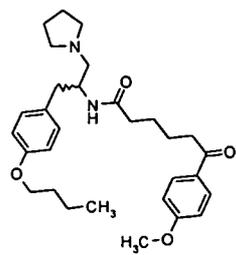
A 586



B 587

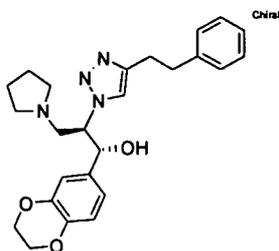


D 588



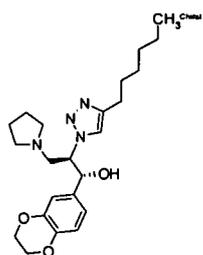
C

589



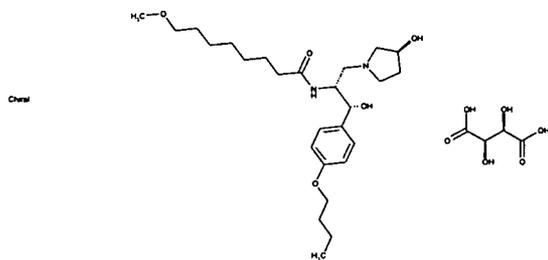
D

590



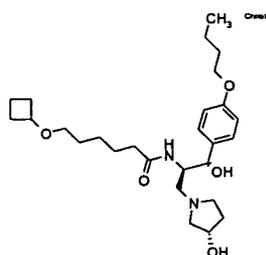
D

591



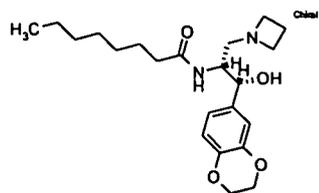
A

592



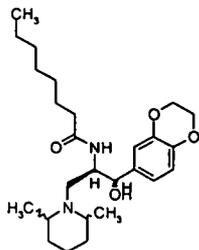
B

593



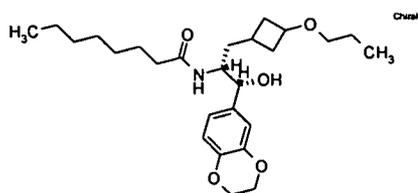
C

594



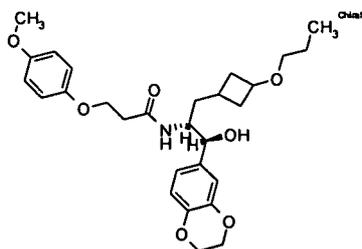
D

595



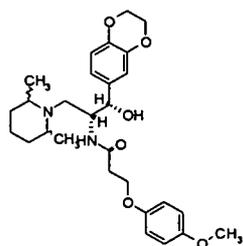
D

596



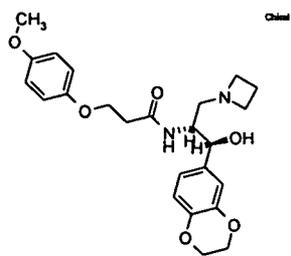
D

597

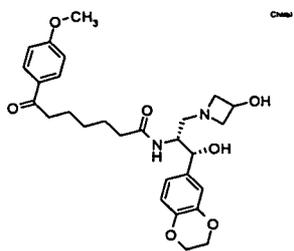


D

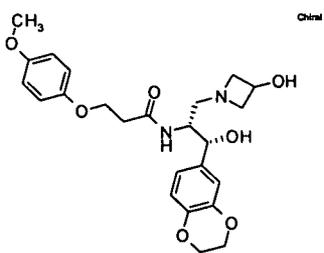
598



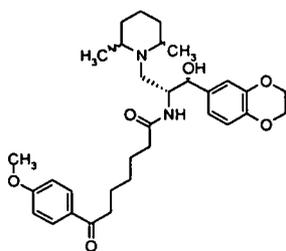
C 599



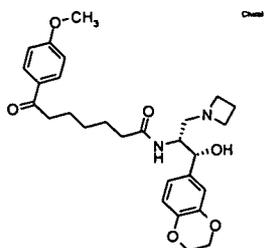
C 600



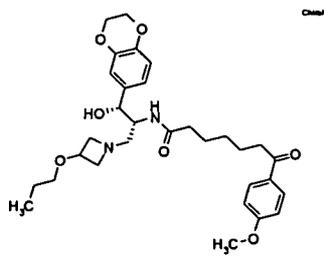
D 601



D 602

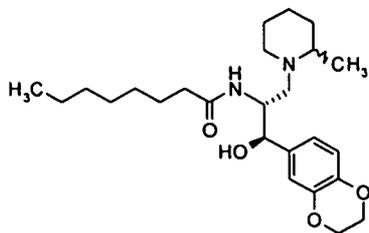


B 603



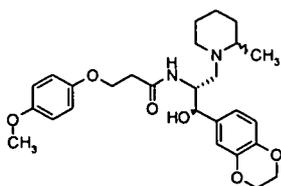
D

604



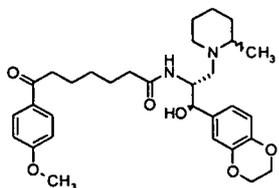
D

605



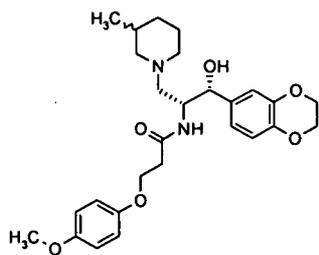
D

606



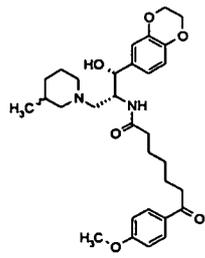
C

607



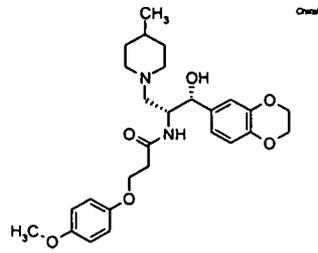
D

608



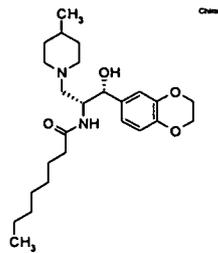
B

609



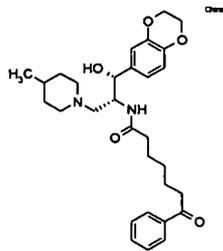
D

610



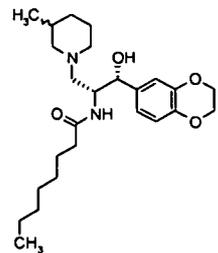
D

611



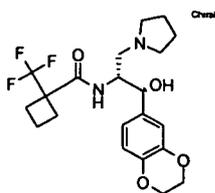
D

612



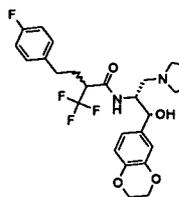
D

613



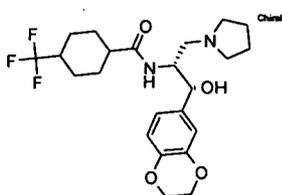
D

614



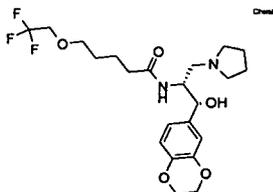
B

615



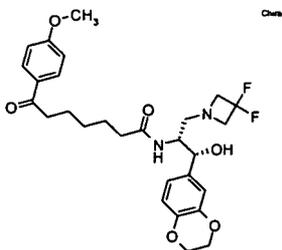
D

616



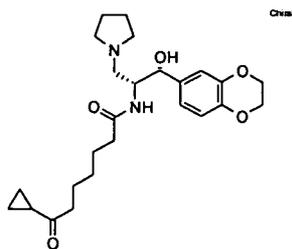
C

617



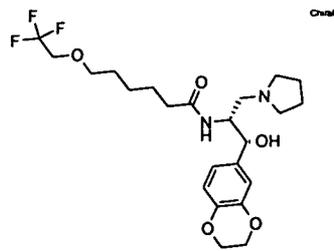
D

618



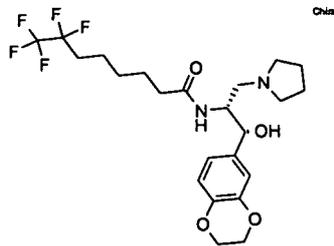
C

619



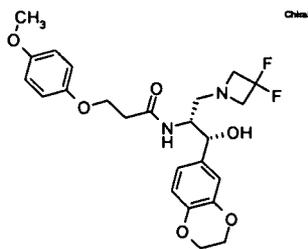
B

620



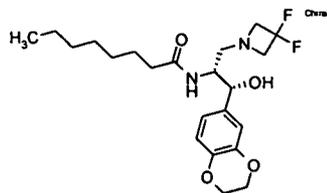
C

621



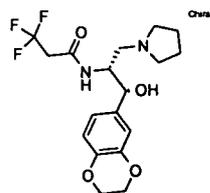
D

622



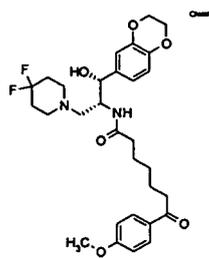
D

623



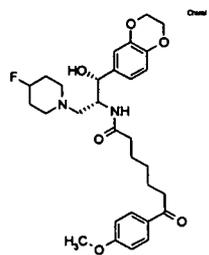
D

624



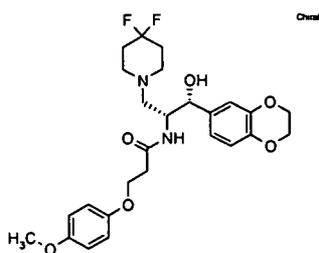
D

625



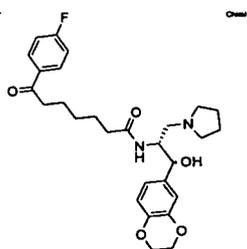
B

626



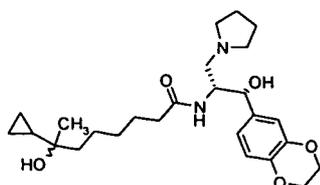
D

627



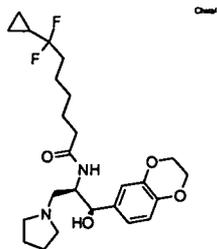
A

628



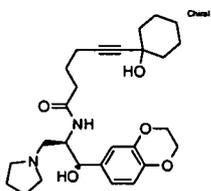
B

629



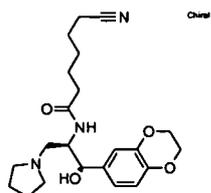
B

630



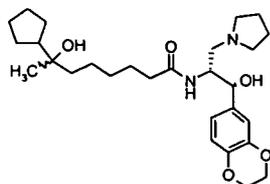
D

631



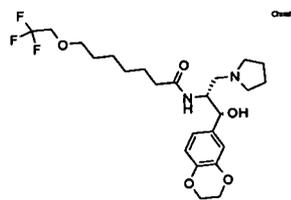
D

632



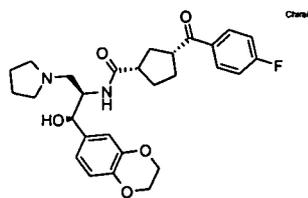
B

633



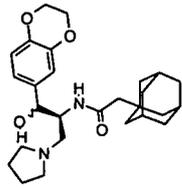
B

634



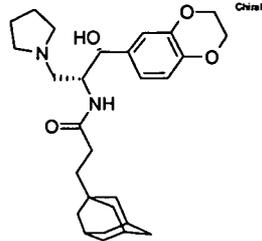
D

635



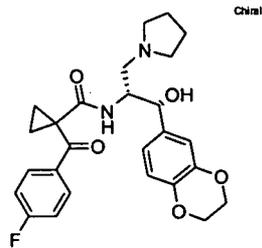
D

636



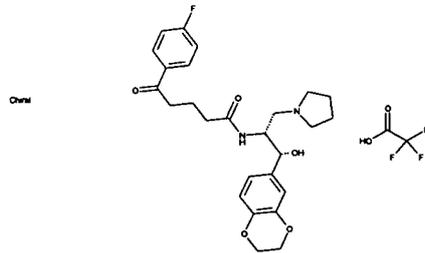
B

637



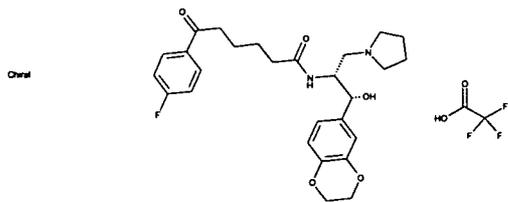
D

638



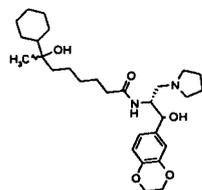
B

639



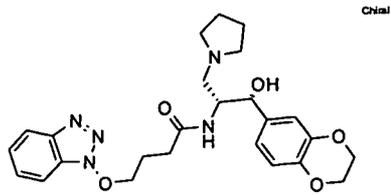
B

640



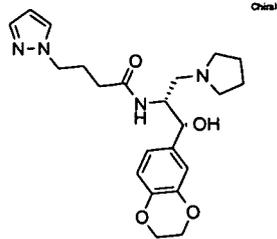
A

641



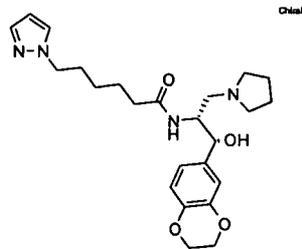
B

642



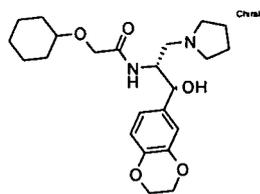
C

643



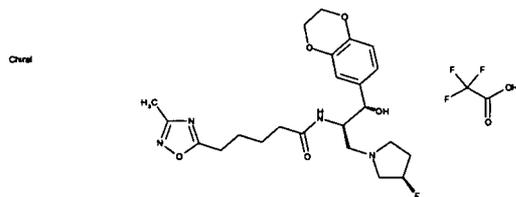
C

644



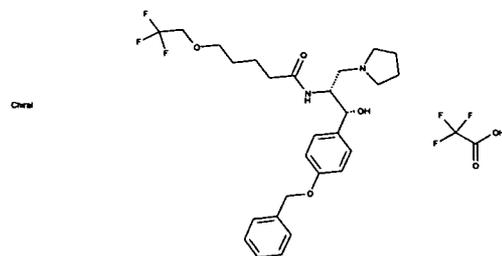
D

645



D

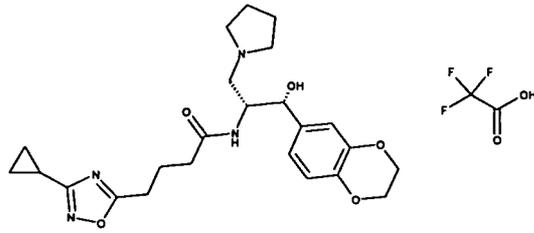
646



B

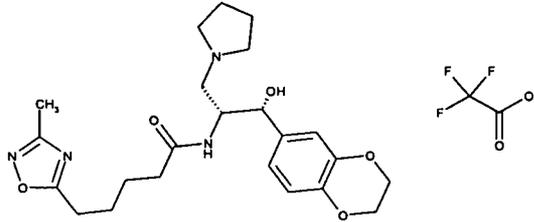
647

Chiral



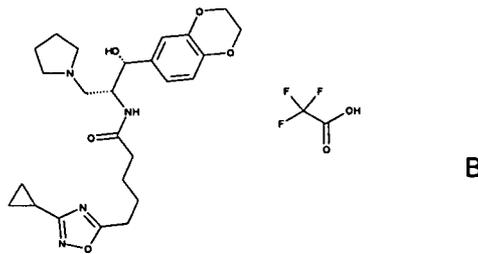
648

Chiral



649

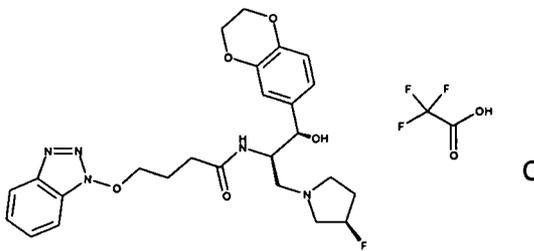
Chiral



B

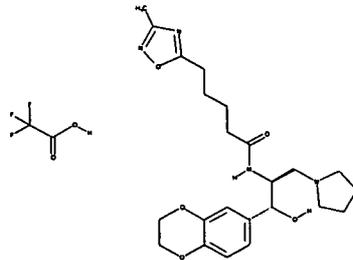
650

Chiral



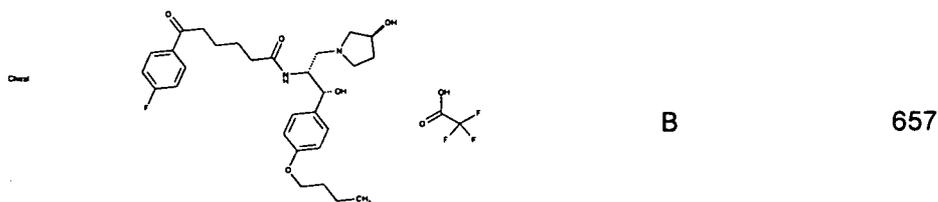
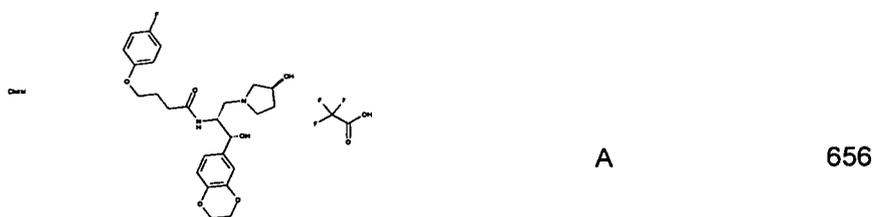
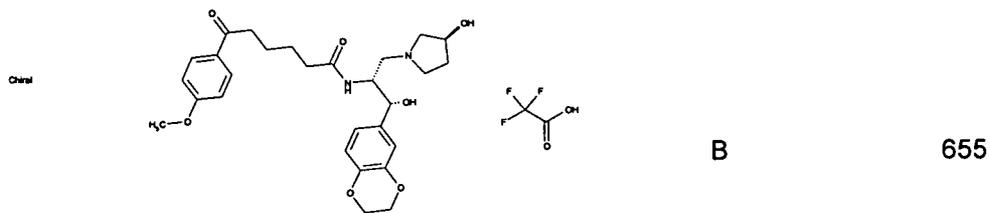
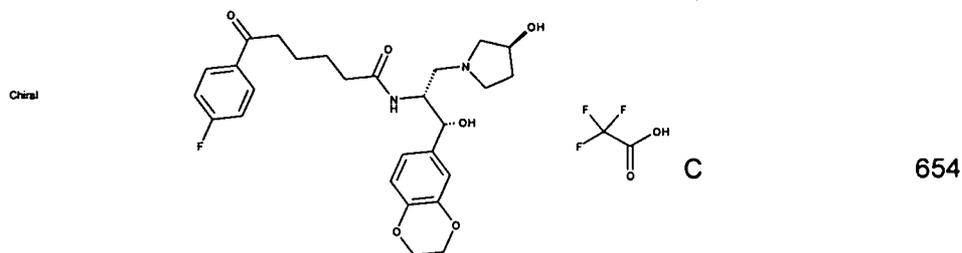
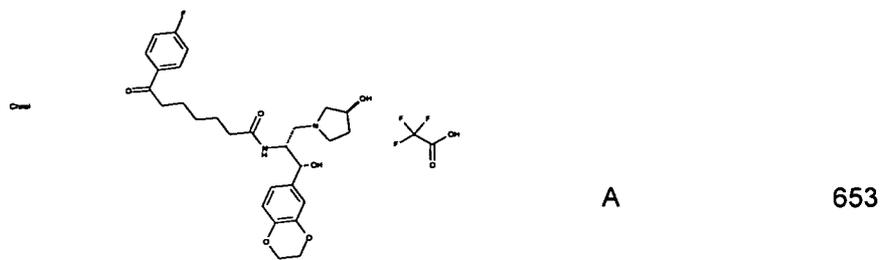
C

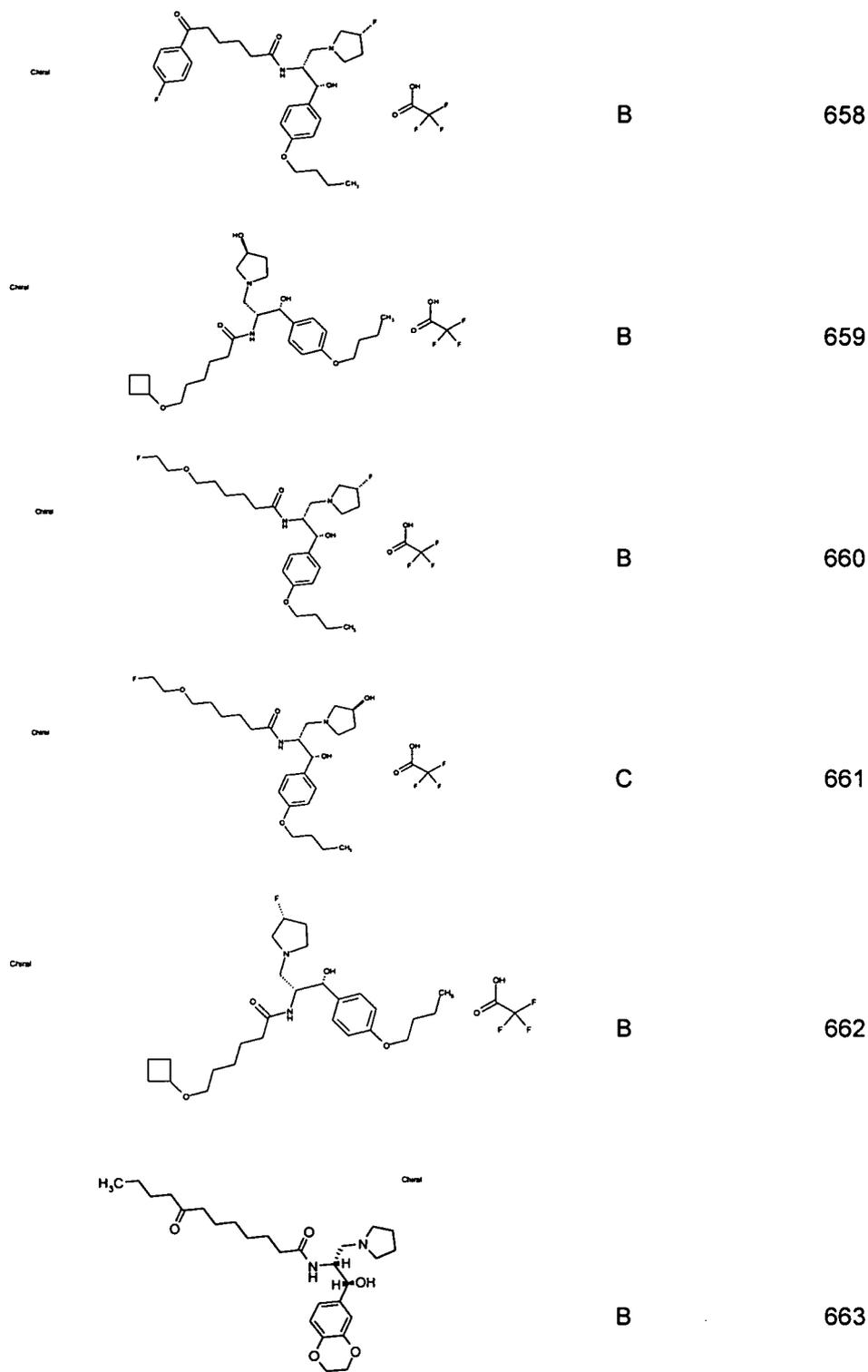
651

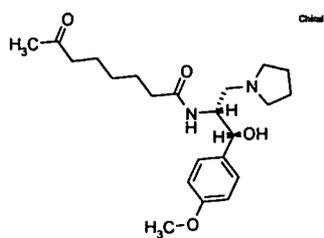


D

652

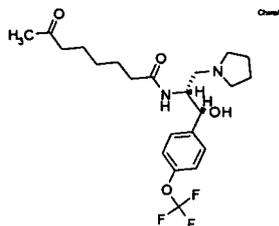






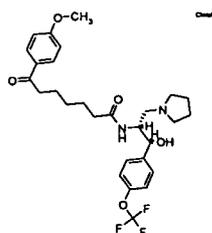
C

664



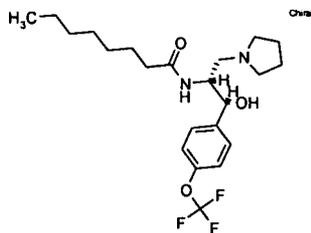
D

665



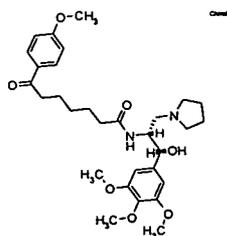
B

666



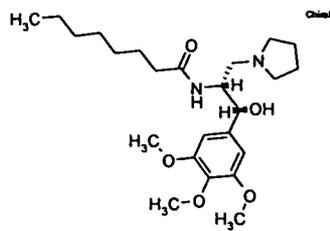
B

667



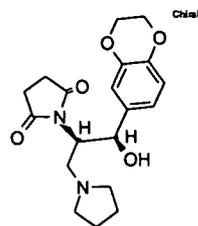
C

668



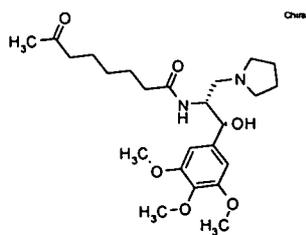
D

669



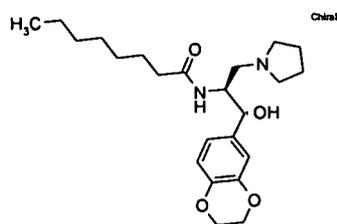
D

670



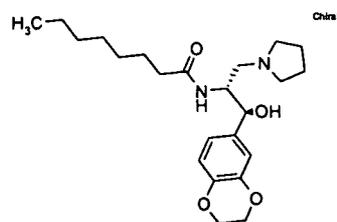
D

671



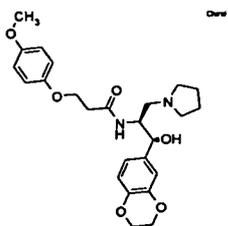
D

672



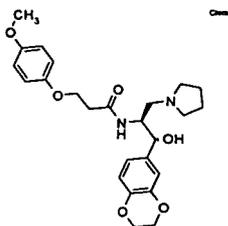
D

673



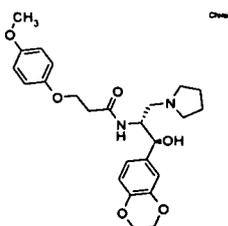
D

674



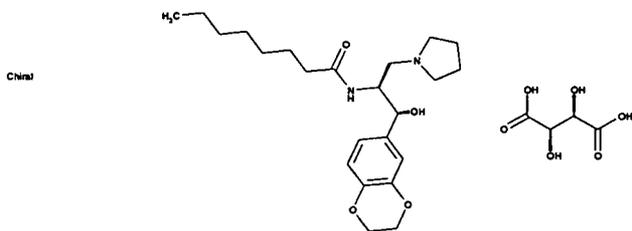
D

675



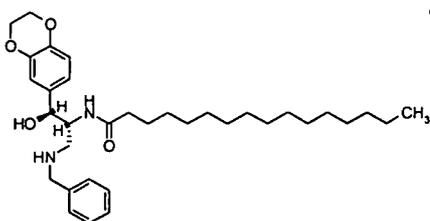
D

676



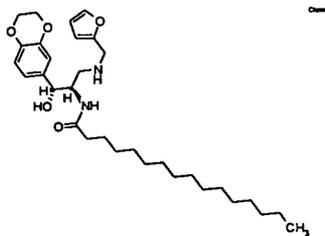
D

677



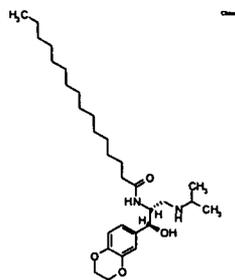
D

678



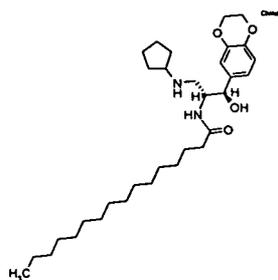
D

679



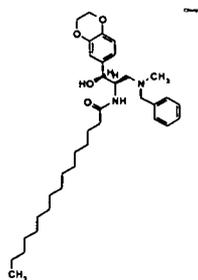
A

680



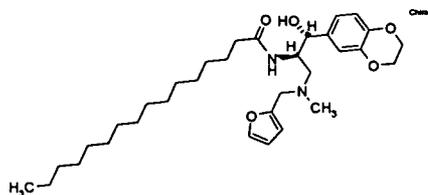
C

681



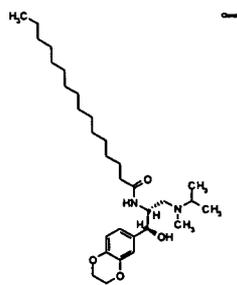
D

682

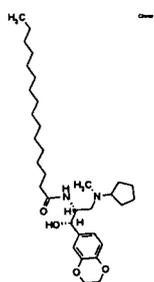


D

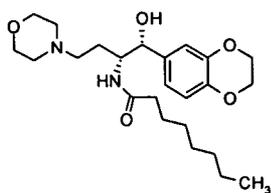
683



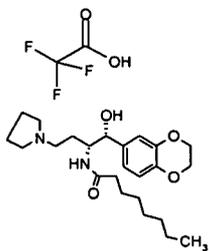
B 684



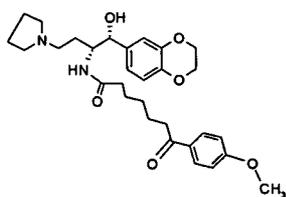
D 685



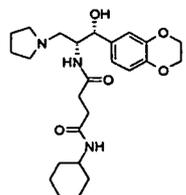
D 686



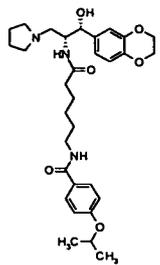
D 687



D 688

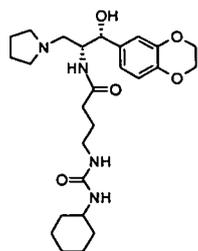


D 689



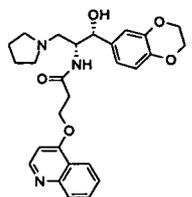
A

690



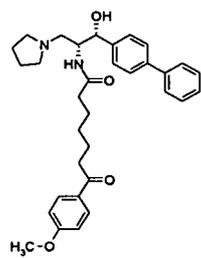
D

691



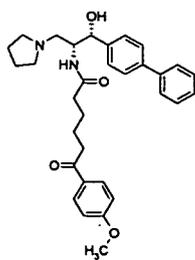
B

692



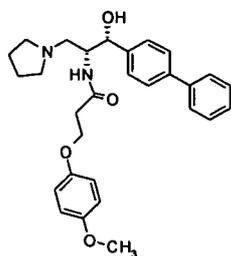
A

693



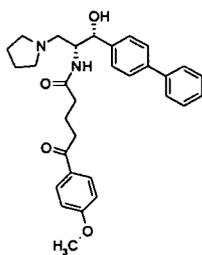
B

694



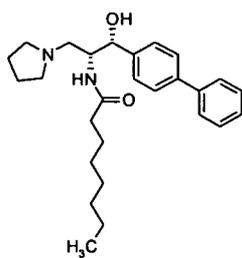
B

695



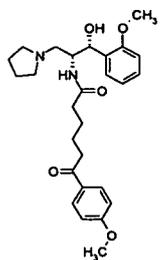
C

696



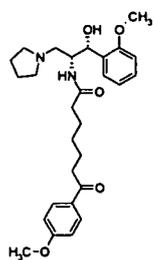
B

697



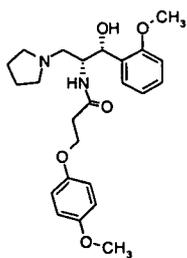
B

698



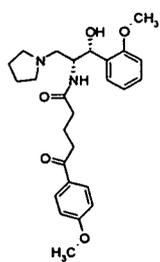
A

699



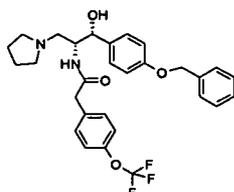
B

700



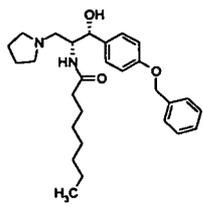
C

701



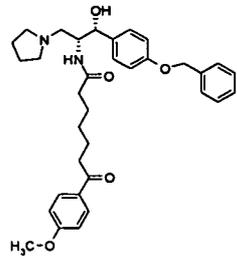
A

702



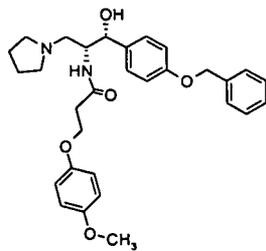
A

703



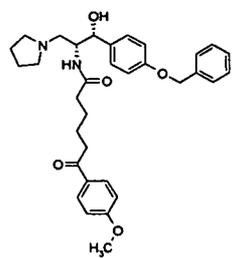
A

704



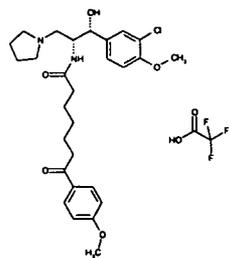
A

705



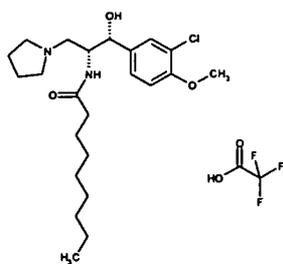
A

706



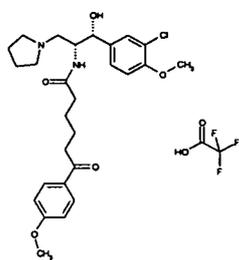
A

707



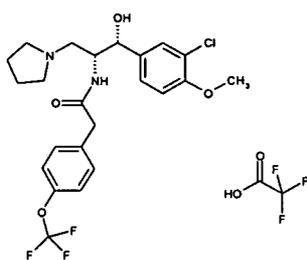
A

708



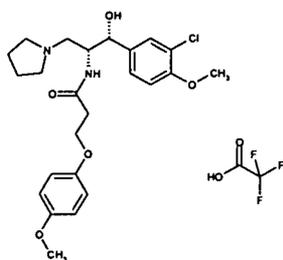
A

709



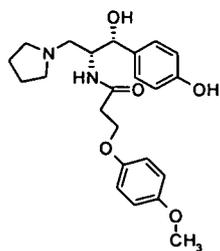
A

710



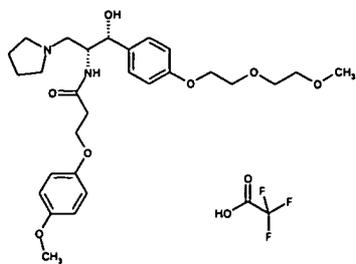
A

711



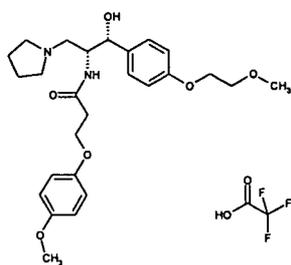
B

712



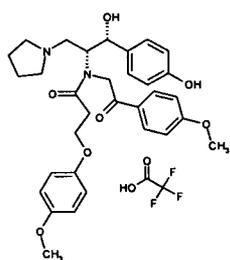
B

713



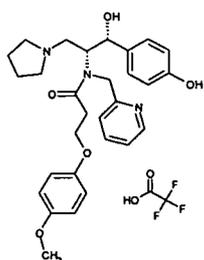
D

714



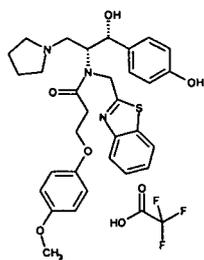
D

715



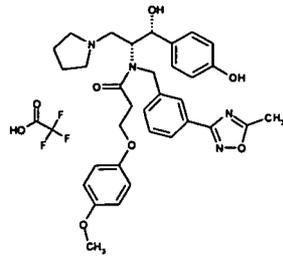
D

716



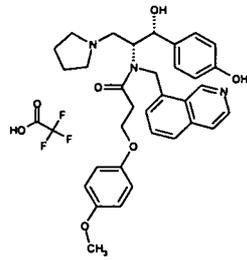
D

717



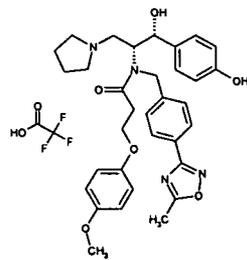
D

718



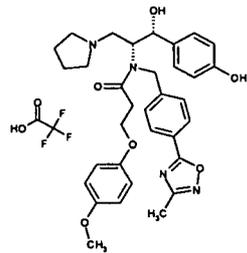
D

719



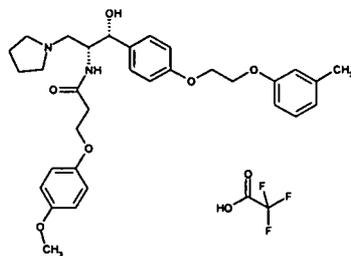
D

720



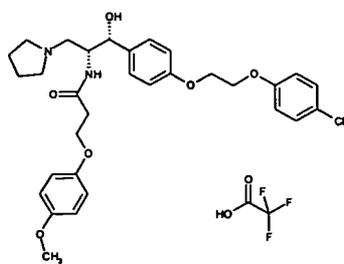
D

721



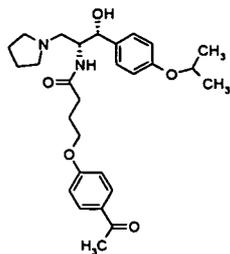
A

722



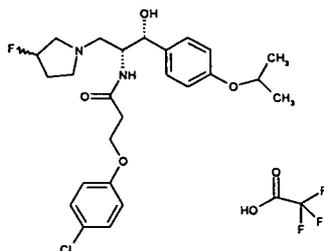
A

723



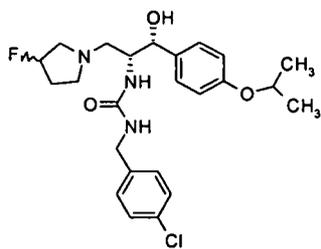
B

724



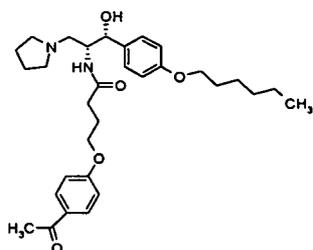
B

725



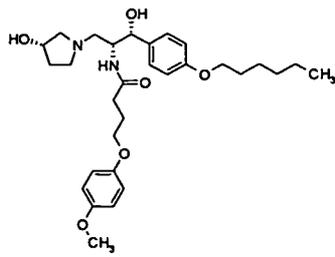
B

726



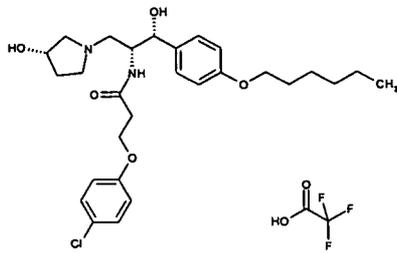
A

727



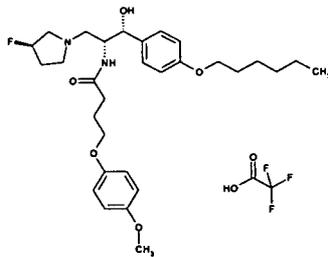
A

728



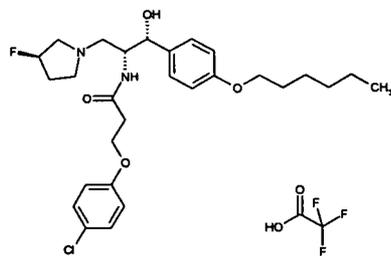
A

729



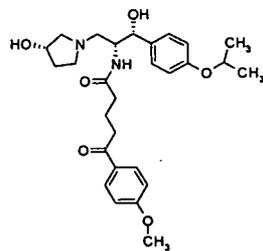
A

730



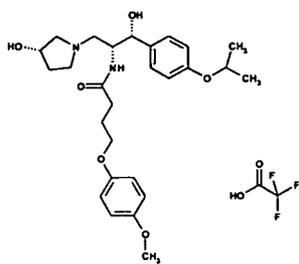
A

731



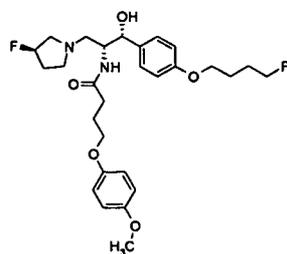
B

732



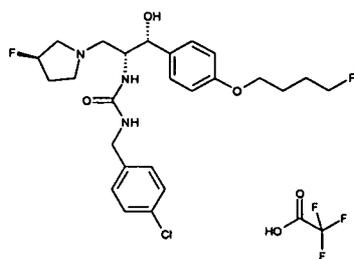
A

733



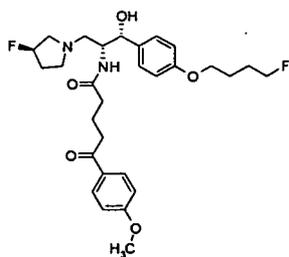
A

734



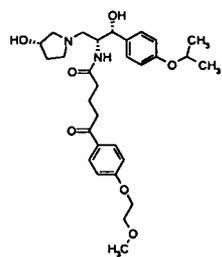
A

735



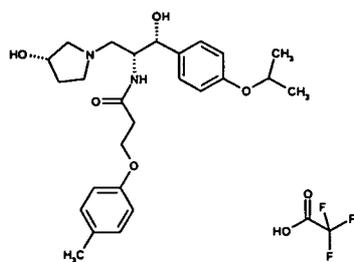
A

736



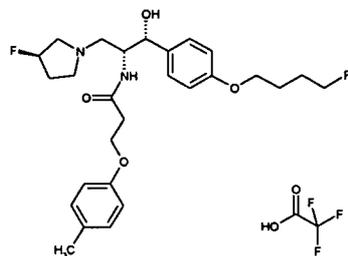
B

737



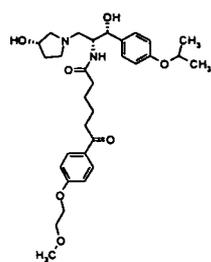
A

738



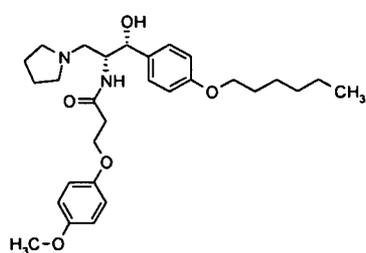
A

739



A

740

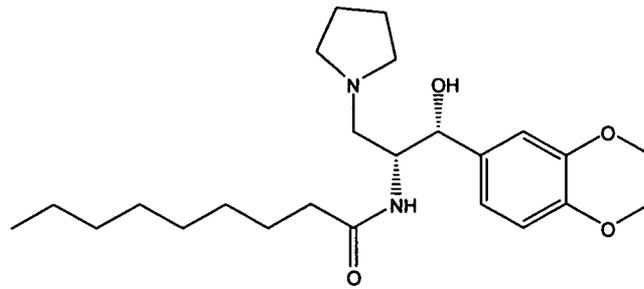


A

741

Example 4: Compound A (N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)nonanamide) Effectively Inhibited

5 PKD in a Mouse Model

**Design:**

jck mice was administered Compound A ad libitum in feed (0.225% Compound A mixed with a standard diet chow in powdered format) from 26-64 days of age. Control *jck* mice were fed a control powdered diet from 26-64 days of age. At 63 days of age, animals were transferred to metabolic cages for 24 hour urine collection. At 64 days of age, animals were sacrificed by CO₂ administration. Blood was collected by heart puncture for serum isolation. Kidneys were isolated and bisected; half of each kidney was fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde in PBS overnight for paraffin embedding and H&E staining.

Results:

Results are summarized in table 4 and discussed below.

Table 4. Summary of results, 0.225% Compound A in feed, 26-64 days of age						
No of animals	Gender	Dose (mg/kg)	Body weight (g)	K/BW ratio (%)	Cystic volume (%BW)	BUN (mg/dL)
9	M	Vehicle	22.03 ± 1.58	7.55 ± 1.65	2.86 ± 1.04	90.11 ± 10.02
9	M	Treated	18.43 ± 1.82*	4.46 ± 0.46*	0.88 ± 0.23*	39.25 ± 10.70*
10	F	Vehicle	19.20 ± 1.80	4.94 ± 0.73	1.22 ± 0.41	50.50 ± 14.32
10	F	Treated	15.93 ± 1.65*	3.57 ± 0.58*	0.58 ± 0.29*	34.67 ± 9.41*

*, p<0.05% compared to control (2-tailed t-test)

Kidney and body weights

Total body weight and kidney weight were determined at sacrifice. A statistically significant decrease in total body weight was noted (p-value <0.05, two-tailed t-test). A significant difference in kidney weight/body weight ratio was also
5 observed (p-value <0.05, two-tailed t-test) for the treated animals, suggesting efficacy of the drug.

Cyst volume:

10 Cyst volume was measured by quantitating the percentage of cystic area in histological sections of kidneys from the treated and control animals, multiplied by the kidney/body weight ratio. A significant decrease in cyst volume was observed (p-value <0.05, two-tailed t-test) for the the treated animals.

Kidney function:

15 Blood urea nitrogen (BUN) levels were determined in serum samples derived from animals at sacrifice. BUN levels were elevated in the untreated controls, while the treated animals demonstrated a significant reduction of BUN levels (p-value <0.05, two-tailed t-test).

20

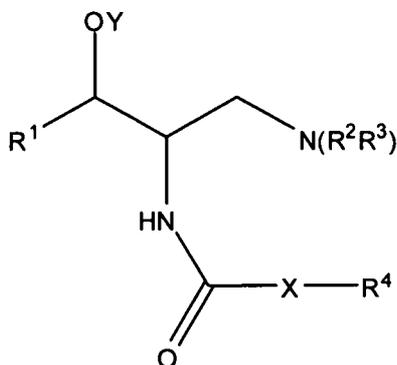
Conclusion:

Administration of Compound A in feed at 0.225% resulted in a statistically significant reduction of cystic disease, as measured by kidney/body weight ratio and cyst volume. This was accompanied by improved renal function in treated animals
25 relative to controls. These improvements were observed in both males and females. Therefore, these results demonstrate that glucosylceramide synthase inhibition is an effective strategy to treat polycystic kidney disease.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A compound for use in treating polycystic kidney disease represented by the following structural formula:



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

Y is -H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group;

10

R² and R³ are each independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R² and R³ taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R²R³) form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring; and

15

X is -(CR⁵R⁶)_n-Q-; Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)S-, -C(O)NR⁷-, -NR⁷-, -NR⁷C(O)-, -NR⁷C(O)NR⁷-, -OC(O)-, -SO₃-, -SO-, -S(O)₂-, -SO₂NR⁷-, or -NR⁷SO₂-; and R⁴ is -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

20

X is -O-, -S- or -NR⁷-; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is -(CR⁵R⁶)_n-; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂ or a halogen; or

25

X is a covalent bond; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; and

R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H, -OH, -SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

each R⁷ is independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R⁷ and R⁴ taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR⁷R⁴ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

2. The compound of Claim 1, wherein:

R¹ is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar¹, -OR³⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR³⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -NR³¹C(O)OR³², -N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)R³⁰, -C(S)R³⁰, -C(O)OR³⁰, -OC(O)R³⁰, -C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)₂R³⁰, -SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)R³², -SO₃R³⁰, -NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹SO₂R³², -V_o-Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-O(haloalkyl), -V_o-SR³⁰, -V_o-NO₂, -V_o-CN, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-NR³¹C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹CO₂R³², -V_o-N(R³¹)C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-C(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(S)R³⁰, -V_o-CO₂R³⁰, -V_o-OC(O)R³⁰, -V_o-C(O)N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)₂R³⁰, -V_o-SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-S(O)R³², -V_o-SO₃R³⁰, -V_o-NR³¹SO₂N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-NR³¹SO₂R³², -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -NR³¹C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(S)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -C(S)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-C(O)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-C(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -C(O)N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -C(O)N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)₂-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)₂-V_o-Ar¹, -SO₂N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -SO₂N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)-V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -S(O)-V_o-Ar¹, -S(O)₂-O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{O}-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$, $-\text{NR}^{31}\text{SO}_2-\text{V}_o-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$, $-\text{NR}^{31}\text{SO}_2-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$,
 $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{S}-$ and $-\text{[CH}_2]_q-$;

each V_o is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group;

each V_1 is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group;

5 Ar^1 is an aryl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; and

10 each R^{30} is independently

i) hydrogen;

ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; or

15
 20 iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkyl; and

each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{30}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{30}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{30}$;

or

25 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group; and each R^{32} is independently:

i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; or

30 ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy,
nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkylcarbonyl and
haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; and

each p is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

5 each q is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6.

3. The compound of Claim 2, wherein:

Y is -H, -C(O)R, -C(O)OR or -C(O)NRR'; and

R and R' are each independently -H; a lower aliphatic group
optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the
10 group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower
alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy and aryl; or an aryl group optionally
substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group
consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower alkoxy,
lower haloalkoxy, lower aliphatic group and lower haloaliphatic
15 group; or

R and R' taken together with the nitrogen atom of NRR' form
a non-aromatic heterocyclic ring optionally substituted with one or
more substituents selected from the group consisting of: halogen;
-OH; -CN; -NCS; -NO₂; -NH₂; lower alkoxy; lower haloalkoxy;
20 lower aliphatic group optionally substituted with one or more
substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN,
-NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy and aryl; and aryl
group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected
from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂, -NH₂,
25 lower alkoxy, lower haloalkoxy, lower aliphatic group and lower
haloaliphatic group.

4. The compound of Claim 3, wherein:

-N(R²R³) is a 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic nitrogen-
containing heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more
30 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl,
haloalkyl, -OR⁴⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR⁴⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -N(R⁴¹)₂,

- 5
- i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or
- 10
- ii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

15

5. The compound of Claim 4, wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H; -OH; a halogen; or a lower alkoxy or lower alkyl group.

6. The compound of Claim 5, wherein Y is -H.

7. The compound of Claim 6, wherein:

20

R⁴ is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar³, Ar³-Ar³, -OR⁵⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR⁵⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)R⁵⁰, -NR⁵¹C(O)OR⁵², -N(R⁵¹)C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, -C(O)R⁵⁰, -C(S)R⁵⁰, -C(O)OR⁵⁰, -OC(O)R⁵⁰, -C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, -S(O)₂R⁵⁰, -SO₂N(R⁵¹)₂, -S(O)R⁵², -SO₃R⁵⁰, -NR⁵¹SO₂N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹SO₂R⁵², -V₄-Ar³, -V-OR⁵⁰,

25

-V₄-O(haloalkyl), -V₄-SR⁵⁰, -V₄-NO₂, -V₄-CN, -V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-NR⁵¹C(O)R⁵⁰, -V₄-NR⁵¹CO₂R⁵², -V₄-N(R⁵¹)C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-C(O)R⁵⁰, -V₄-C(S)R⁵⁰, -V₄-CO₂R⁵⁰, -V₄-OC(O)R⁵⁰, -V₄-C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-S(O)₂R⁵⁰, -V₄-SO₂N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-S(O)R⁵², -V₄-SO₃R⁵⁰, -V₄-NR⁵¹SO₂N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-NR⁵¹SO₂R⁵², -O-V₄-Ar³,

30

-O-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -S-V₄-Ar³, -S-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -N(R⁵¹)-V₄-Ar³, -N(R⁵¹)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)-V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)-V₄-Ar³,

$-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(S)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(S)-V_4-Ar^3$,
 $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$,
 $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$,
 $-S(O)_2-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S(O)_2-V_4-Ar^3$, $-SO_2N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$,
 $-SO_2N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S(O)-V_4-Ar^3$,
 $-S(O)_2-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-NR^{51}SO_2-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$,
 $-NR^{51}SO_2-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, and $-[CH_2]_q-$;

each V_4 is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group;

each V_5 is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group;

each Ar^3 is independently an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; and

each R^{50} is independently

- i) hydrogen;
- ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or
- iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and

each R^{51} is independently R^{50} , $-CO_2R^{50}$, $-SO_2R^{50}$ or $-C(O)R^{50}$;

or

$-N(R^{51})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group; and each R^{52} is independently:

- i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

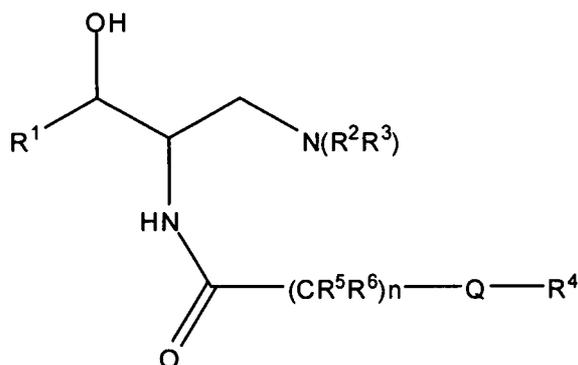
alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy,
alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or

- ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and

each p' is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

each q' is 3, 4, 5 or 6.

- 10 8. The compound of Claim 7, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. The compound of Claim 8, wherein:

15 R¹ is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, -N(R³¹)₂, Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-Ar¹, -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂,
20 -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -S-[CH₂]_p-S-, and -[CH₂]_q-;

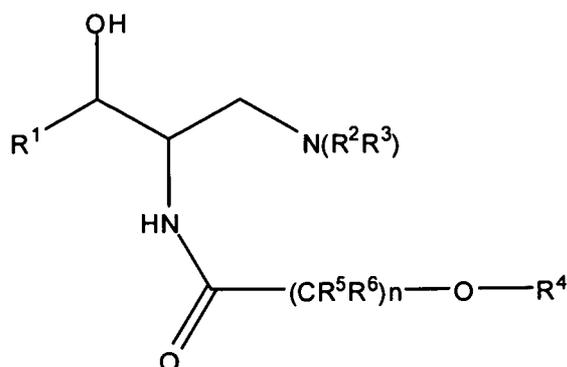
Ar¹ is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6
25 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

each R^{30} is independently

- i) hydrogen;
- ii) a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or
- iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

10. The compound of Claim 9, wherein $-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.
11. The compound of Claim 10, wherein R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl group or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group.
12. The compound of Claim 11, wherein Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -NR⁷(CO)- or -C(O)NR⁷-.
13. The compound of Claim 7, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. The compound of Claim 13, wherein:

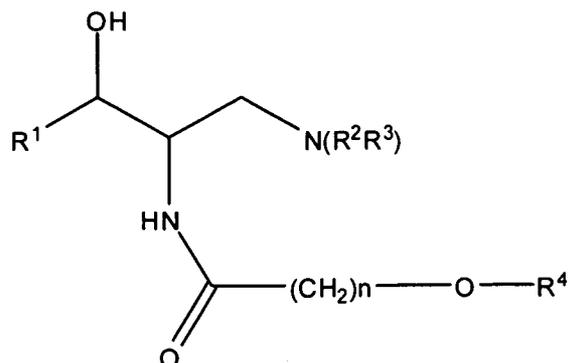
5 R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$, and $-[CH_2]_q-$;

10 Ar^1 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

15 each R^{30} is independently

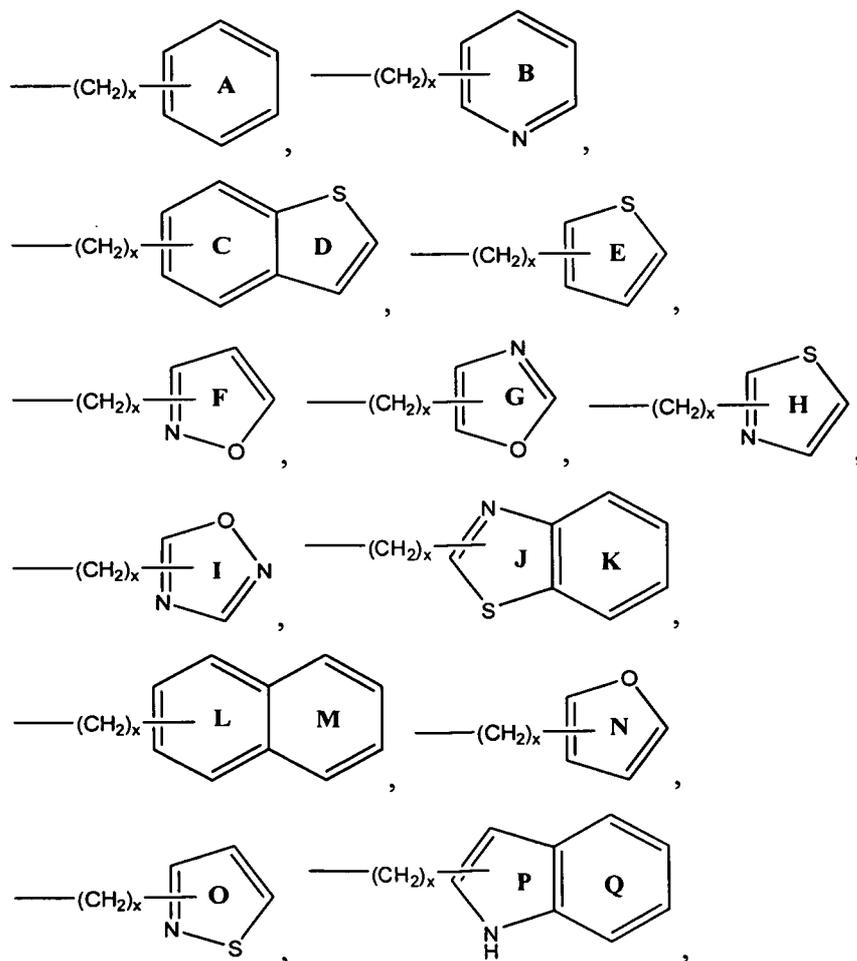
- i) hydrogen;
 - ii) a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or
 - iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano,
- 20
- 25

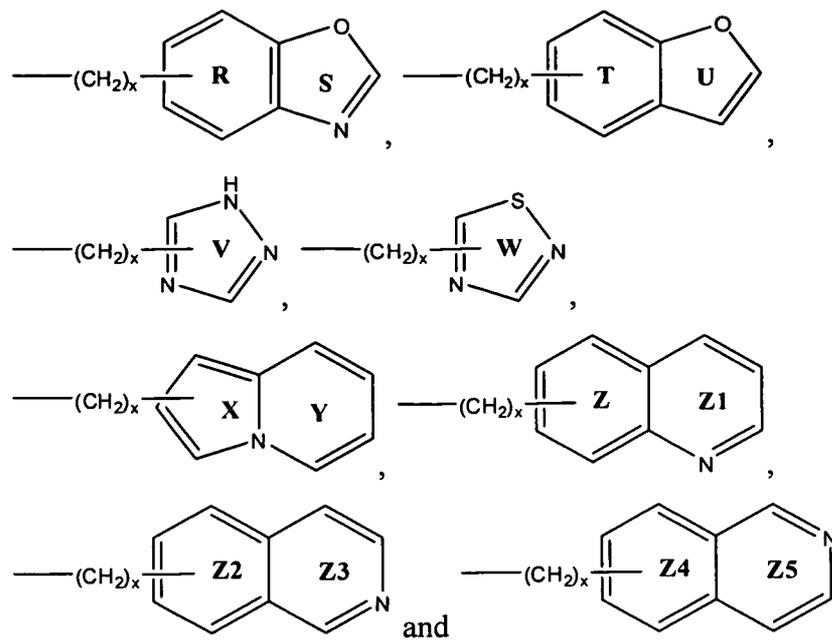
19. The compound of Claim 18, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 20. The compound of Claim 19, wherein R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of:





5

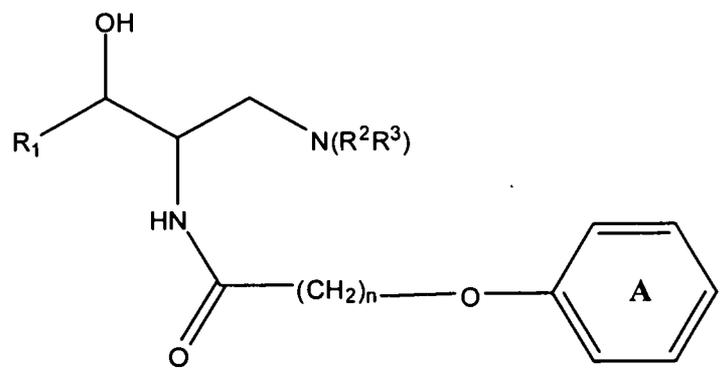
wherein:

each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted; and

each x is independently 0 or 1.

21. The compound of Claim 20, represented by the following structural formula:

10



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted.

22. The compound of Claim 21, wherein -N(R²R³) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.

15

- 5 ii) a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or
- 10 iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and
- each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.
- 15 28. The compound of Claim 27, wherein $-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and
- 20 C1-C5 dialkylamino.
29. The compound of Claim 28, wherein R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl group or an optionally substituted lower alkyl group.
30. The compound of Claim 29, wherein R^4 is an aryl or lower arylalkyl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or
- 25 more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(haloalkyl)$, $-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-V_4-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_4-SR^{50}$,
- 30 $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$,

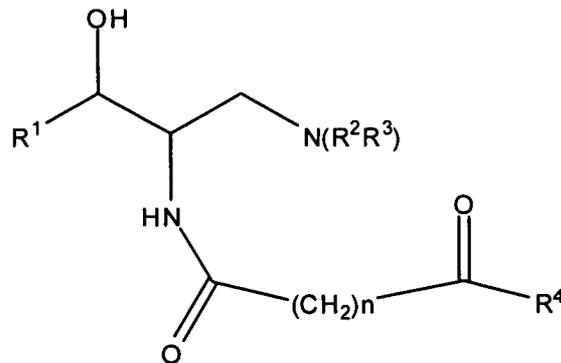
5

-O-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -S-V₄-Ar³, -S-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -N(R⁵¹)-V₄-Ar³,
 -N(R⁵¹)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)-V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)-V₄-Ar³,
 -C(O)-V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -C(O)-V₄-Ar³, -C(O)O-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂,
 -C(O)O-V₄-Ar³, -O-C(O)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -O-C(O)-V₄-Ar³,
 -C(O)N(R⁵¹)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -C(O)N(R⁵¹)-V₄-Ar³, -O-[CH₂]_p-O- and
 -[CH₂]_q-.

31. The compound of Claim 30, wherein n is 3, 4 or 5.

32. The compound of Claim 31, represented by the following structural formula:

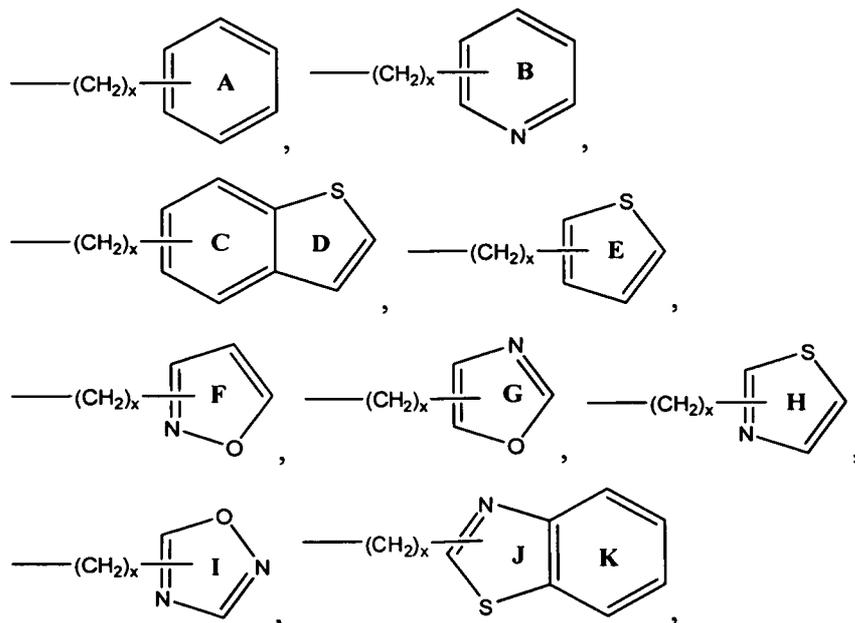
10

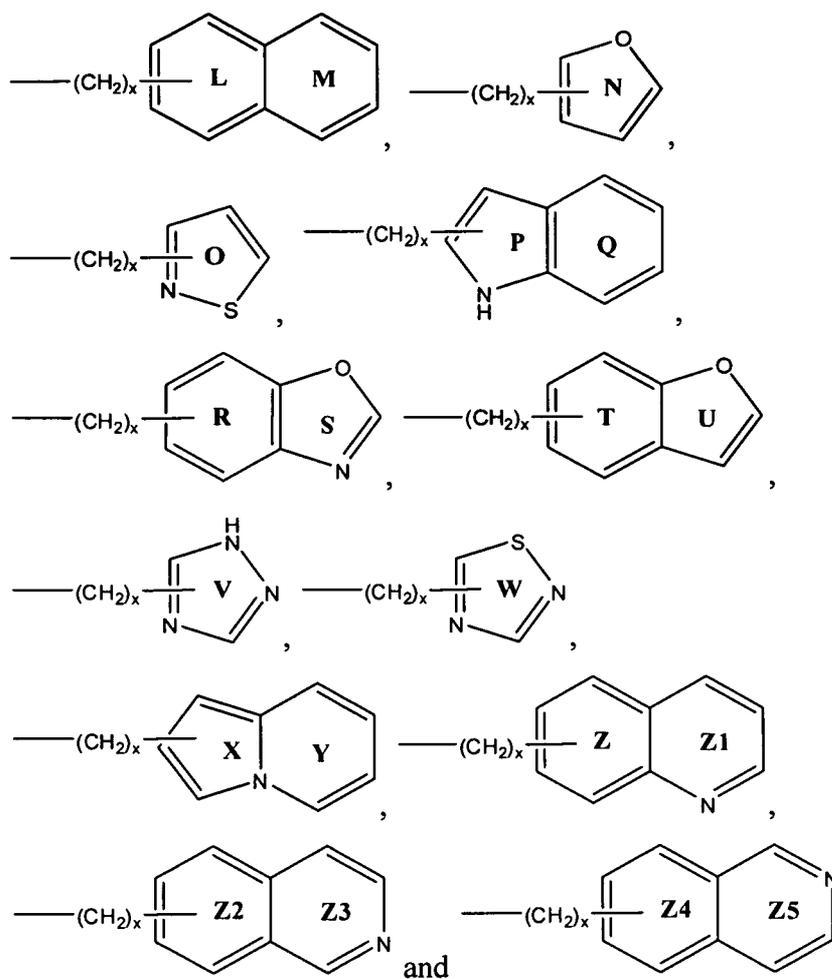


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

33. The compound of Claim 32, wherein R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of:

15





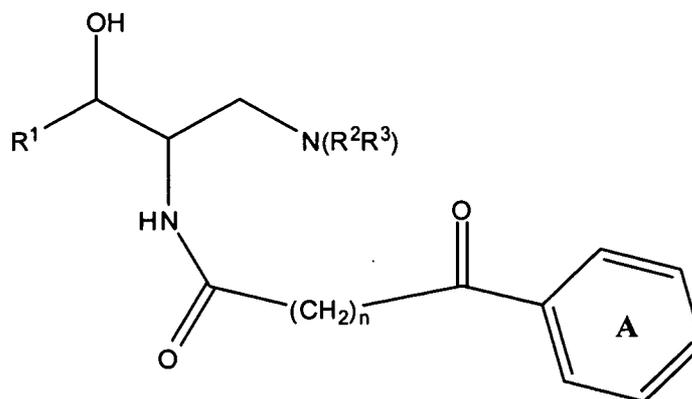
5

wherein:

each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted.

10

34. The compound of Claim 33, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted.

- 35 . The compound of Claim 34, wherein $-N(R^2R^3)$ is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.
- 5
36. The compound of Claim 35, wherein:
- the phenyl group represented by R^1 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ and $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$;
- 10 phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, $-OR^{50}$, $-Ar^3$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-O(C1-C10$ haloalkyl), $-V_4-O(C1-C10$ haloalkyl), $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$;
- 15 Ar^3 is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and
- 20 each R^{50} is independently
- i) hydrogen;
 - ii) a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

25 halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or - iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group

30 consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro,

cyano, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

37. The compound of Claim 36, wherein:

5

$-N(R^2R^3)$ is pyrrolidinyl; and

phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more

substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy,

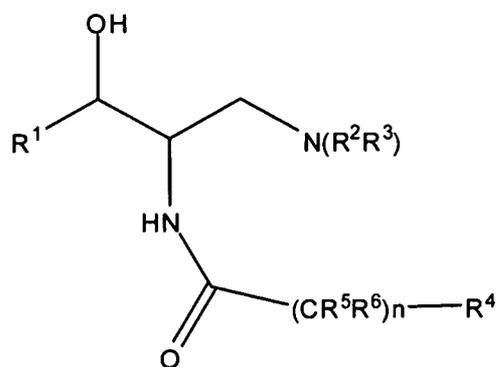
10

$-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

38. The compound of Claim 37, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$ and $-OC_2H_5$.

39. The compound of Claim 7, represented by the following structural formula:

15



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl group.

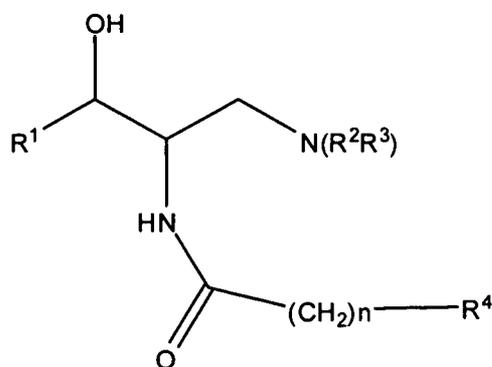
40. The compound of Claim 39, wherein:

20

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, $-OR^{30}$, $-SR^{30}$, $-N(R^{31})_2$, Ar^1 , $-V-OR^{30}$, $-V-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V-Ar^1$, $-O-V-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V-Ar^1$,

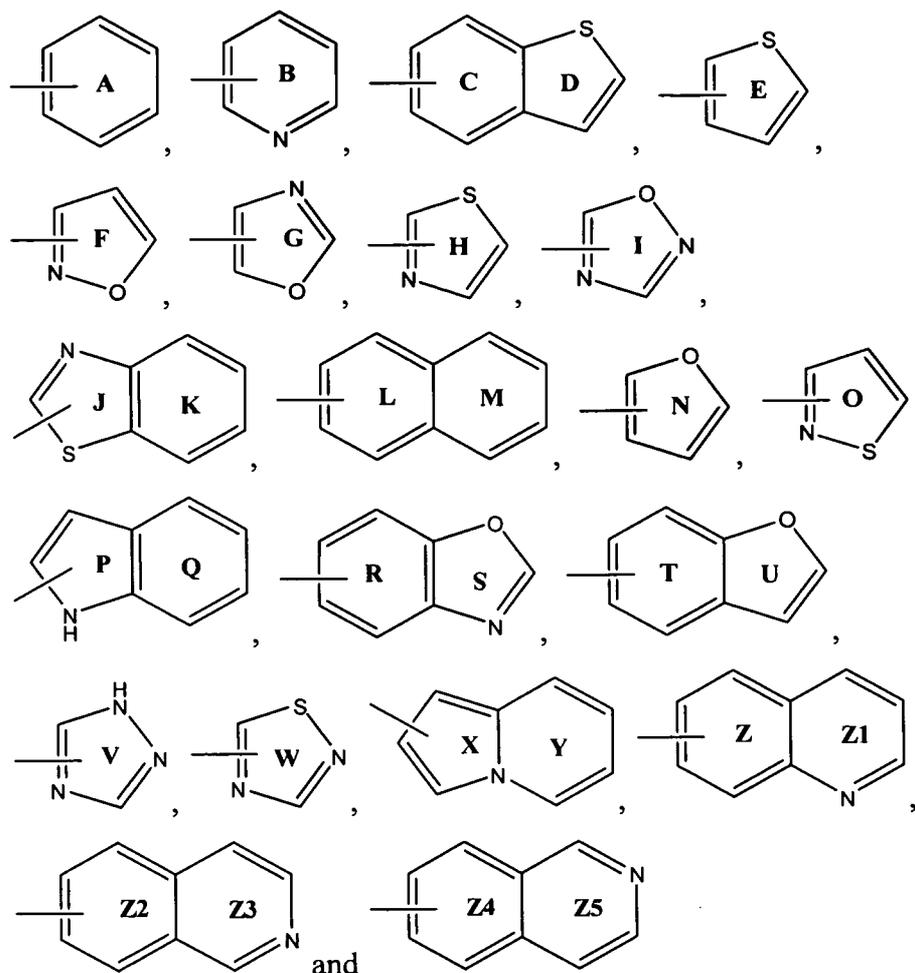
42. The compound of Claim 41, wherein R^4 is an aryl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-V_4-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-V_4-SR^{50}$, $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

43. The compound of Claim 42, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

44. The compound of Claim 43, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein:

each of rings **A-Z5** is optionally and independently substituted.

- 10 45. The compound of Claim 44, wherein $-N(R^2R^3)$ is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.
- 15 46. The compound of Claim 45, wherein R^4 is a biaryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar^3 , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.
47. The compound of Claim 46, wherein the optionally substituted biaryl group is an optionally substituted biphenyl group.

48. The compound of Claim 47, wherein:

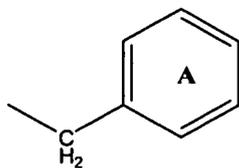
$-N(R^2R^3)$ is pyrrolidinyl; and

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ and $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$.

5

49. The compound of Claim 48, wherein n is 1, 2, 3 or 4.

50. The compound of Claim 44, wherein $-(CH_2)_n-R^4$ is



, and wherein phenyl ring A is optionally

substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro, Ar^3 , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

10

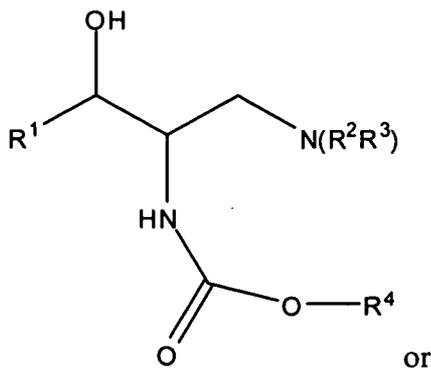
51. The compound of Claim 50, wherein

$-N(R^2R^3)$ is pyrrolidinyl; and

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-OH$, $-OCH_3$, $-OC_2H_5$ and $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$.

15

52. The compound of Claim 7, represented by the following structural formula (XI) or (XII):



C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally

5

substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

54. The compound of Claim 53, wherein $-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

10

55. The compound of Claim 54, wherein R^7 is -H, and R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl or arylalkyl group.

15

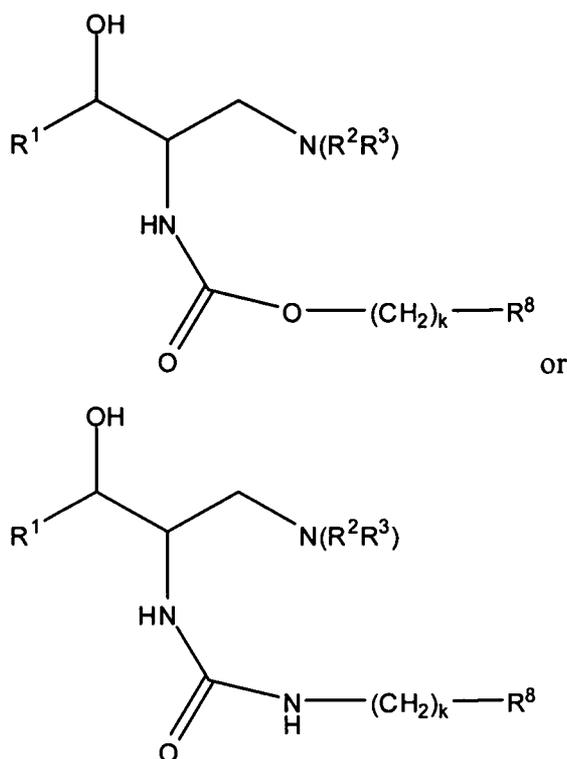
56. The compound of Claim 55, wherein R^4 is an aryl or lower arylalkyl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(haloalkyl)$, $-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-V_4-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_4-SR^{50}$, $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$.

20

25

57. The compound of Claim 54, represented by the following structural formula:

30



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^8 is $-H$, or an aryl or

lower alkyl group each optionally and independently substituted with

one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(\text{haloalkyl})$,

$-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$,

$-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$, $-V_4-O(\text{haloalkyl})$,

$-V_4-SR^{50}$, $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$,

$-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$,

$-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$,

$-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$,

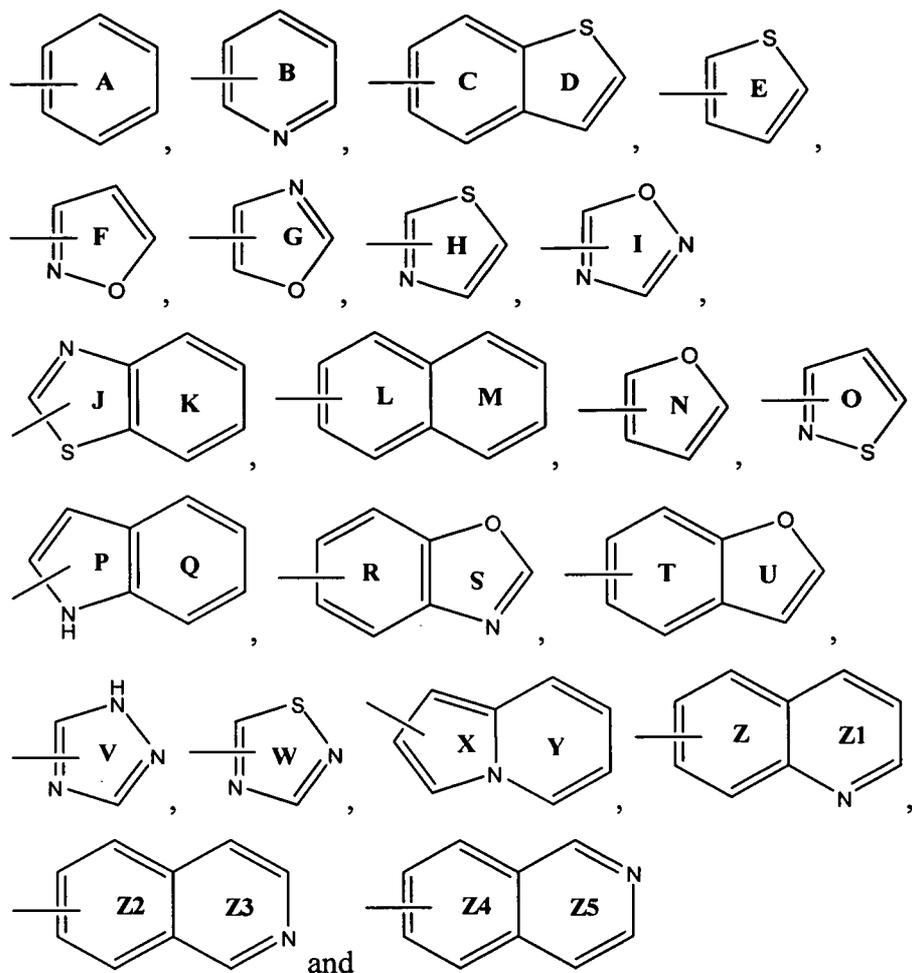
$-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$,

$-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$,

$-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$,

$-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$; and k is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6.

58. The compound of Claim 57, wherein R^8 is selected from the group consisting of:



5

wherein:

each of rings A-Z5 is optionally substituted.

59. The compound of Claim 58, wherein -N(R²R³) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.
60. The compound of Claim 59, wherein each of rings A-Z5 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy, -O-[CH₂]_p-O- or -[CH₂]_q-.
61. The compound of Claim 60, wherein:
-N(R²R³) is pyrrolidinyl; and

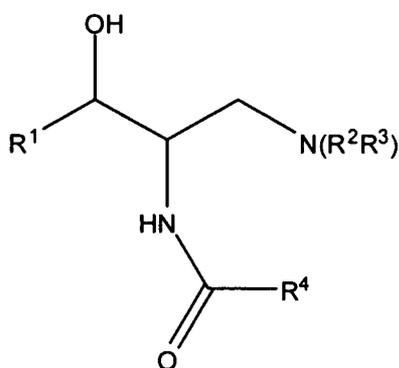
10

15

the phenyl group represented by R^1 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OCH₃, -OC₂H₅ and -O-[CH₂]_p-O-.

62. The compound of Claim 7, represented by the following structural formula:

5



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^4 is an optionally substituted aryl group.

63. The compound of Claim 62, wherein:

10

R^1 is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, -OR³⁰, -SR³⁰, -N(R³¹)₂, Ar¹, -V_o-OR³⁰, -V_o-N(R³¹)₂, -V_o-Ar¹, -O-V_o-Ar¹, -O-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -S-V_o-Ar¹, -S-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -N(R³¹)-V_o-Ar¹, -N(R³¹)-V₁-N(R³¹)₂, -O-[CH₂]_p-O-, -S-[CH₂]_p-S- and -[CH₂]_q-;

15

Ar¹ is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and each R³⁰ is independently

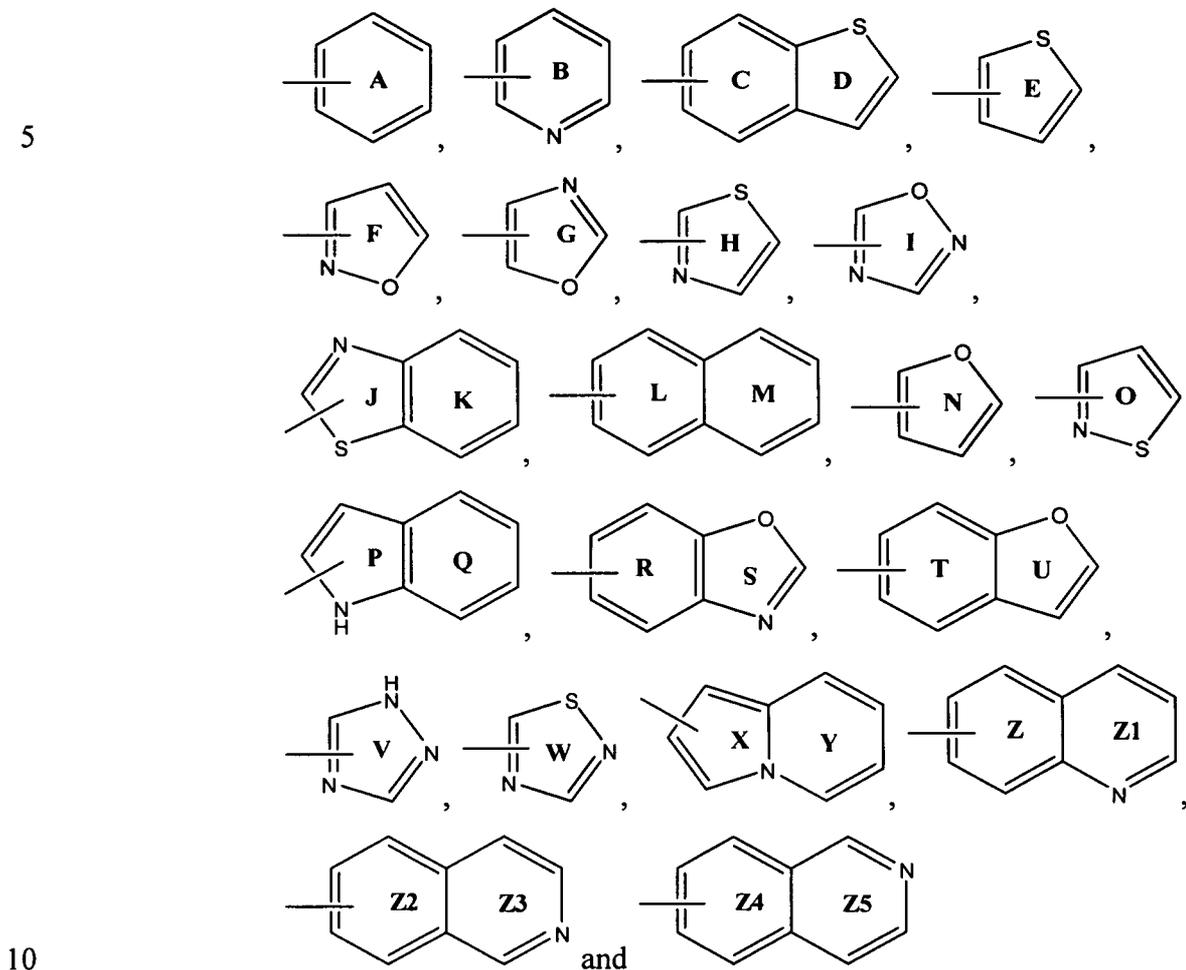
20

- i) hydrogen;
- ii) a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of

- halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or
- 5 iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C6 alkyl carbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and
- 10 each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , or $-N(R^{31})_2$ is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.
64. The compound of Claim 63, wherein $-N(R^2R^3)$ is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally
- 15 substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxy carbonyl, C1-C5 alkyl carbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.
- 20 65. The compound of Claim 64, wherein R^4 is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar^3 , $-OR^{50}$, $-O(haloalkyl)$, $-SR^{50}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-Ar^3$, $-V-OR^{50}$,
- 25 $-V_4-O(haloalkyl)$, $-V_4-SR^{50}$, $-V_4-NO_2$, $-V_4-CN$, $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$, $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$, $-O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-S-V_4-Ar^3$, $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$, $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$, $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$,
- 30 $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$, $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$, $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$,

$-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$,
 $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ and $-\text{[CH}_2]_q-$.

66. The compound of Claim 65, wherein R^4 is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein:

each of rings A-Z5 is optionally substituted with.

67. The compound of Claim 66, wherein $-\text{N}(\text{R}^2\text{R}^3)$ is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.

68. The compound of Claim 67, wherein:

the phenyl group represented by R^1 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$ and $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$; and

each of rings A-U is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, -OR⁵⁰, -Ar³, -V₄-Ar³, -V-OR⁵⁰, -O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), -V₄-O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), -O-V₄-Ar³, -O-[CH₂]_p-O- and -[CH₂]_q-.

5

69. The compound of Claim 68, wherein:

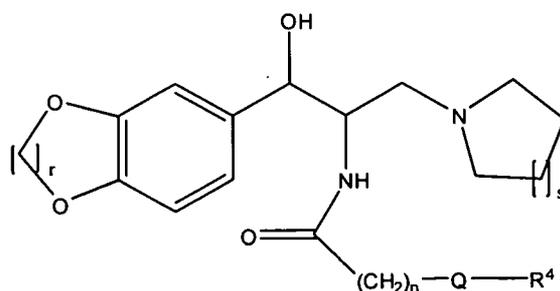
-N(R²R³) is pyrrolidinyl; and

each of rings A-U is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy, -O-[CH₂]_p-O- and -[CH₂]_q-.

10

70. The compound of Claim 7, represented by the following structural formula:

15



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

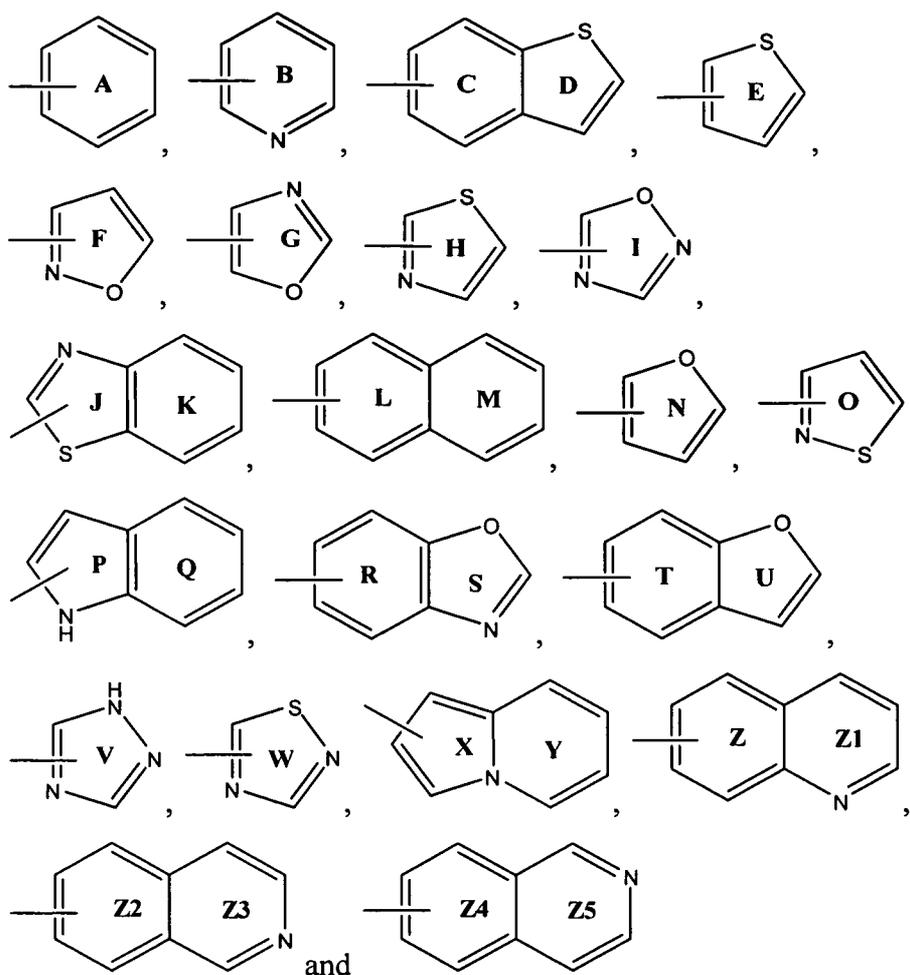
Q is -O- or -C(O)-; and

r and s are each independently 1, 2, 3 or 4.

20

71. The compound of Claim 70, wherein R⁴ is an optionally substituted aryl group.

72. The compound of Claim 71, wherein R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein:

each of rings A-Z5 is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar³, -OR⁵⁰, -O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), -SR⁵⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)R⁵⁰, -C(O)R⁵⁰, -C(O)OR⁵⁰, -OC(O)R⁵⁰, -C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-Ar³, -V-OR⁵⁰, -V₄-O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), -V₄-SR⁵⁰, -V₄-NO₂, -V₄-CN, -V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -V₄-NR⁵¹C(O)R⁵⁰, -V₄-C(O)R⁵⁰, -V₄-CO₂R⁵⁰, -V₄-OC(O)R⁵⁰, -V₄-C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, -O-V₄-Ar³, -O-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -S-V₄-Ar³, -S-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -N(R⁵¹)-V₄-Ar³, -N(R⁵¹)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)-V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -NR⁵¹C(O)-V₄-Ar³, -C(O)-V₄-N(R⁵¹)₂, -C(O)-V₄-Ar³, -C(O)O-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -C(O)O-V₄-Ar³, -O-C(O)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -O-C(O)-V₄-Ar³, -C(O)N(R⁵¹)-V₅-N(R⁵¹)₂, -C(O)N(R⁵¹)-V₄-Ar³, -O-[CH₂]_p-O- and -[CH₂]_q-;

5

15

20

each V_4 is independently a C1-C4 alkylene group;

each V_5 is independently a C2-C4 alkylene group;

Ar^3 is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

each R^{50} is independently

i) hydrogen;

ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or

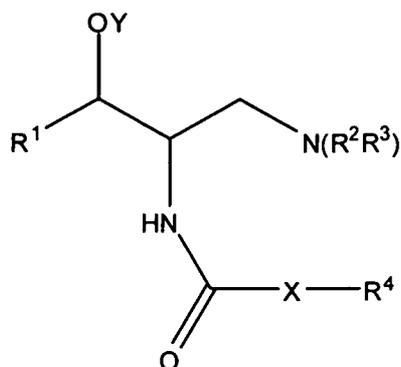
iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

each R^{51} is independently R^{50} , $-CO_2R^{50}$, $-SO_2R^{50}$ or $-C(O)R^{50}$;

or

$-N(R^{51})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

73. A pharmaceutical composition for use in treating polycystic kidney disease comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^1 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

5 Y is -H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring; and

10 X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n-Q$; Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)S-, -C(O)NR⁷-, -NR⁷-, -NR⁷C(O)-, -NR⁷C(O)NR⁷-, -OC(O)-, -SO₃-, -SO-, -S(O)₂-, -SO₂NR⁷-, or -NR⁷SO₂-; and R^4 is

15 -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is -O-, -S- or -NR⁷-; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

20 X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n$ -; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂ or a halogen; or

X is a covalent bond; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; and

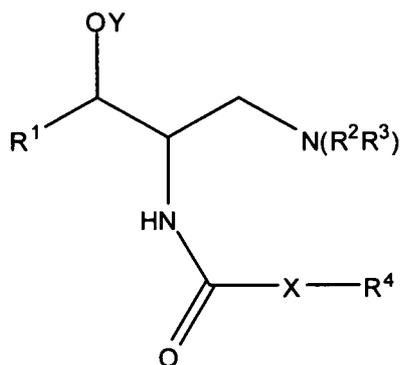
25 R^5 and R^6 are each independently -H, -OH, -SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or

unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

5 each R⁷ is independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R⁷ and R⁴ taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR⁷R⁴ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

74. A method of treating a subject polycystic kidney disease, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a
10 compound represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

15 Y is -H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group;

R² and R³ are each independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R² and R³ taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R²R³)

20 form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring; and

X is -(CR⁵R⁶)_n-Q-; Q is -O-, -S-, -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -C(O)O-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)S-, -C(O)NR⁷-, -NR⁷-, -NR⁷C(O)-, -NR⁷C(O)NR⁷-, -OC(O)-, -SO₃-, -SO-, -S(O)₂-, -SO₂NR⁷-, or -NR⁷SO₂-; and R⁴ is

-H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is -O-, -S- or -NR⁷-; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

5 X is -(CR⁵R⁶)_n-; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂ or a halogen; or

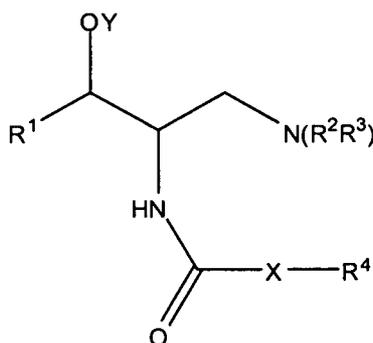
10 X is a covalent bond; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; and

R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H, -OH, -SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;

15 n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

each R⁷ is independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R⁷ and R⁴ taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR⁷R⁴ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

20 75. A compound for treating polycystic kidney disease represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

25 R¹ is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar¹, -OR³⁰, -O(haloalkyl), -SR³⁰, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS,

$-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}C(O)OR^{32}$, $-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)R^{30}$, $-C(S)R^{30}$, $-C(O)OR^{30}$, $-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-SO_3R^{30}$, $-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$, $-V_o-Ar^1$, $-V_o-OR^{30}$, $-V_o-O(\text{haloalkyl})$, $-V_o-SR^{30}$,
5 $-V_o-NO_2$, $-V_o-CN$, $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}CO_2R^{32}$,
 $-V_o-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-C(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-C(S)R^{30}$, $-V_o-CO_2R^{30}$,
 $-V_o-OC(O)R^{30}$, $-V_o-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-V_o-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-V_o-S(O)R^{32}$, $-V_o-SO_3R^{30}$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$, $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$,
 $-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
10 $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-C(S)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(S)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-C(O)O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-C(O)O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-O-C(O)-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-O-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$,
15 $-S(O)_2-V_o-Ar^1$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$, $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-S(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-S(O)-V_o-Ar^1$, $-S(O)_2-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$,
 $-S(O)_2-O-V_o-Ar^1$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$, $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-Ar^1$,
 $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$, $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$ and $-[CH_2]_q-$;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently $-H$, a substituted or
20 unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl
group, or R^2 and R^3 taken together with the nitrogen atom of $N(R^2R^3)$
form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring;
and

X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n-Q-$; Q is $-O-$, $-S-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(O)O-$,
25 $-C(S)O-$, $-C(S)S-$, $-C(O)NR^7-$, $-NR^7-$, $-NR^7C(O)-$, $-NR^7C(O)NR^7-$,
 $-OC(O)-$, $-SO_3-$, $-SO-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $-SO_2NR^7-$, or $-NR^7SO_2-$; and R^4 is
 $-H$, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or
unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is $-O-$, $-S-$ or $-NR^7-$; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted
30 aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is $-(CR^5R^6)_n-$; and R^4 is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic
alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, a

substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, -CN, -NCS, -NO₂ or a halogen; or

X is a covalent bond; and R⁴ is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; and

5 R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently -H, -OH, -SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;

10 each R⁷ is independently -H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R⁷ and R⁴ taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR⁷R⁴ form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is -H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group; and

15 each V₀ is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group;

each V₁ is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group;

Ar¹ is an aryl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and

20

each R³⁰ is independently

i) hydrogen;

25

ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or

30

iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxycarbonyl,

alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl, wherein each of the phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxy carbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by R^{30} is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy) carbonyl and (C1-C5 alkyl) carbonyl, and wherein each of the alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by R^{30} is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, phenyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, phenylamino, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, diphenylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy) carbonyl, (C1-C5 alkyl) carbonyl, benzoyl and phenoxy carbonyl; and each R^{31} is independently R^{30} , $-\text{CO}_2R^{30}$, $-\text{SO}_2R^{30}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})R^{30}$; or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group; and

each R^{32} is independently:

- i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkyl carbonyl and haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; or
- ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxy carbonyl,

alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl, wherein each phenyl group of the phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxy carbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by R^{32} is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy) carbonyl and (C1-C5 alkyl) carbonyl, and wherein each alkyl group of the alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl and alkyl carbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by R^{32} is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, phenyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, phenylamino, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, diphenylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy) carbonyl, (C1-C5 alkyl) carbonyl, benzoyl and phenoxy carbonyl; and

n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
each p is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4; and
each q is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6.

76. A pharmaceutical composition for treating polycystic kidney disease comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound of Claim 75 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
77. A method of treating a subject having polycystic kidney disease, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 75 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2009/005435

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER					
INV.	A61K31/4025	C07C271/12	C07D207/10	C07D295/04	C07D295/10
	C07D319/08	C07D405/06	C07D405/14	C07D407/14	C07D409/06
	C07D409/12	C07D409/14	C07D413/06	C07D413/14	C07D417/14

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
A61K C07C C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98/52553 A1 (UNIV JOHNS HOPKINS [US]) 26 November 1998 (1998-11-26)	1-6, 73-77
A	claims 1-3, 19, 24-29	7-72
A	CHATTERJEE, S.; SHI, W.Y.; WILSON, P.; MAZUMDAR, A.: "Role of lactosylceramide and MAP kinase in the proliferation of proximal tubular cells in human polycystic kidney disease" JOURNAL OF LIPID RESEARCH, vol. 37, 1996, pages 1334-1344, XP002562795 page 1334, column 1, paragraph 1 page 1343, column 2, paragraph 1	1-77
	-/--	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

<p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p>	<p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"&" document member of the same patent family</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Date of the actual completion of the international search 13 January 2010	Date of mailing of the international search report 12/02/2010
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Sotoca Usina, E
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/US2009/005435

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	CHATTERJEE S ET AL: "OXIDIZED LOW DENSITY LIPOPROTEIN STIMULATES AORTIC SMOOTH MUSCLE CELL PROLIFERATION" GLYCOBIOLOGY, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, US, vol. 6, no. 3, 1 January 1996 (1996-01-01), pages 303-311, XP009028471 ISSN: 0959-6658 See abstract on page 303; page 303 -----	1-77
X,P	WO 2009/045503 A1 (GENZYME CORP [US]; NATOLI THOMAS A [US]; IBRAGHINOV-BESKROVNAYA OXANA) 9 April 2009 (2009-04-09) the whole document -----	1-72, 74-75,77
A	ZHAO HONGMEI ET AL: "Inhibiting glycosphingolipid synthesis improves glycemic control and insulin sensitivity in animal models of type 2 diabetes" DIABETES, AMERICAN DIABETES ASSOCIATION, US, vol. 56, no. 5, 1 May 2007 (2007-05-01), pages 1210-1218, XP002508439 ISSN: 0012-1797 page 1211; figure 1; compounds Genz-123346 -----	1-76

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No PCT/US2009/005435

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9852553	A1	26-11-1998	AU 742468 B2 03-01-2002
			AU 7686698 A 11-12-1998
			CA 2290742 A1 26-11-1998
			EP 0996433 A1 03-05-2000
			JP 2001526683 T 18-12-2001
			US 6228889 B1 08-05-2001
			US 5972928 A 26-10-1999
WO 2009045503	A1	09-04-2009	NONE